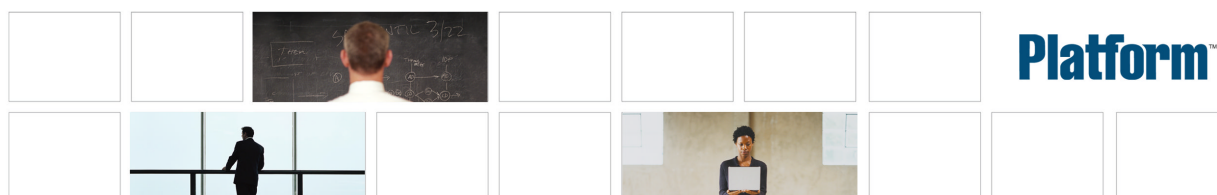


---

# Reference

Platform Symphony  
Version 5.0  
November 2009



**Platform™**

## Copyright

© 1994-2009 Platform Computing Inc.

Although the information in this document has been carefully reviewed, Platform Computing Corporation ("Platform") does not warrant it to be free of errors or omissions. Platform reserves the right to make corrections, updates, revisions or changes to the information in this document.

UNLESS OTHERWISE EXPRESSLY STATED BY PLATFORM, THE PROGRAM DESCRIBED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT WILL PLATFORM COMPUTING BE LIABLE TO ANYONE FOR SPECIAL, COLLATERAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY LOST PROFITS, DATA, OR SAVINGS, ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS PROGRAM.

## We'd like to hear from you

You can help us make this document better by telling us what you think of the content, organization, and usefulness of the information. If you find an error, or just want to make a suggestion for improving this document, please address your comments to [doc@platform.com](mailto:doc@platform.com).

Your comments should pertain only to Platform documentation. For product support, contact [support@platform.com](mailto:support@platform.com).

## Document redistribution and translation

This document is protected by copyright and you may not redistribute or translate it into another language, in part or in whole.

## Internal redistribution

You may only redistribute this document internally within your organization (for example, on an intranet) provided that you continue to check the Platform Web site for updates and update your version of the documentation. You may not make it available to your organization over the Internet.

## Trademarks

LSF is a registered trademark of Platform Computing Corporation in the United States and in other jurisdictions.

ACCELERATING INTELLIGENCE, PLATFORM COMPUTING, PLATFORM SYMPHONY, PLATFORM JOBSCHEDULER, PLATFORM ENTERPRISE GRID ORCHESTRATOR, PLATFORM EGO, and the PLATFORM and PLATFORM LSF logos are trademarks of Platform Computing Corporation in the United States and in other jurisdictions.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and in other jurisdictions.

Linux is the registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the U.S. and other countries.

Microsoft is either a registered trademark or a trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Intel, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Other products or services mentioned in this document are identified by the trademarks or service marks of their respective owners.

## Third-party license agreements

<http://www.platform.com/Company/third.part.license.htm>

---

# Contents

---

---

## Part I: Commands ... 5

Symphony command summary .....	7
egoconfig .....	10
egoremoverc .....	15
egosetrc .....	16
egosetsudoers .....	17
egosh .....	18
egoshutdown .....	48
egostartup .....	49
pversions .....	50
rfa .....	51
rsdeploy .....	56
soamcontrol .....	62
soamdeploy .....	71
soamlog .....	76
soamlogoff .....	82
soamlogon .....	83
soammod .....	84
soamreg .....	88
soamshutdown .....	92
soamstartup .....	93
soamswitch .....	94
soamunreg .....	98
soamview .....	100
symexec .....	113
symping .....	117

---

## Part II: Application Profile ... 125

Application profile reference .....	127
Consumer section .....	131
SOAM section .....	149
SessionTypes section .....	181
Service section .....	193

---

## Part III: Symphony Resources ... 219

Host properties .....	221
Load indices .....	223
-R res_req .....	225

---

## Part IV: Configuration Files ... 231

deployment.xml .....	233
ego.conf .....	236
vem_resource.conf .....	238
ego.sudoers .....	242
ego.cluster_name.license.acct .....	245

---

## Part V: Environment Variables ... 247

Symphony client environment variables .....	249
Session Director environment variables .....	256
EGO environment variables .....	257

P A R T

---



# Commands



# Symphony command summary

Platform Symphony provides commands for various purposes.

## Development environment commands

The following commands are available in Symphony DE.

Command	Description
soamcontrol	Controls applications, sessions, and tasks.
soamdeploy	Deploys, removes, and displays information about service packages for consumers.
soamlog	Dynamically changes the log level for Symphony components.
soammod	Modifies session priority to enable high priority workload to finish faster.
soamreg	Registers an application or updates the application profile of a registered application.
soamunreg	Unregisters an application and deletes the application profile preventing more sessions from being started for this application.
soamstartup	In Symphony DE only, starts Symphony processes on the local host.
soamshutdown	In Symphony DE only, immediately shuts down Symphony processes on the local host.
soamswitch	Windows only. Resets the system environment for the application client: connecting to a DE cluster from the DE installation environment; connecting to a Symphony cluster from the DE installation environment; or connecting to a Symphony cluster using the Symphony installation environment.
soamview	Displays information about applications, sessions, and tasks, and displays the application profile.
symexec	Run executables as Symphony applications.
symping	Sends workload to a cluster to test and verify that Symphony components are working and responsive.

## Cluster management and control commands

The following commands are available in Symphony grid.

Command	Description
egosh	Launches the administrative command interface to EGO.
egostartup	(script) Starts all EGO components of a cluster.
egoshutdown	(script) Shuts down a cluster.

Command	Description
pversions	Displays the version information for Platform products installed on a Windows host. This is a Windows command only; this command is not recognized on UNIX systems.
rfa	Transfers files between hosts.
rsdeploy	Deploys and removes middleware packages. You must be a cluster administrator to run this command.
soamlog	Dynamically changes the log level for Symphony components.

## Cluster configuration commands

The following commands are available in Symphony grid.

Command	Description
egoconfig	Configures hosts.
egosetrc	Configures automatic startup of EGO on a UNIX host.
egoremoverc	Prevents automatic startup of EGO on a UNIX host.
egosetsudoers	Creates an etc/ego/sudoers file to determine accounts with root privileges on the UNIX host within a cluster.

## Workload management commands

The following commands are available in Symphony grid.

Command	Description
soamcontrol	Controls applications, sessions, and tasks.
soamdeploy	Deploys, removes, and displays information about service packages for consumers.
soamlogon	Logs the user on to Platform Symphony for a specific time period.
soamlogoff	Ends the login session with Platform Symphony.
soammod	Modifies session priority to enable high priority workload to finish faster.
soamreg	Registers an application or updates the application profile of a registered application.
soamunreg	Unregisters an application and deletes the application profile preventing more sessions from being started for this application.
soamswitch	Windows only. Resets the system environment for the application client: connecting to a DE cluster from the DE installation environment; connecting to a Symphony cluster from the DE installation environment; or connecting to a Symphony cluster using the Symphony installation environment.
soamview	Displays information about applications, sessions, and tasks, and displays the application profile.



Command	Description
symexec	Run executables as Symphony applications.
symping	Sends workload to a cluster to test and verify that Symphony components are working and responsive.

# egoconfig

Configures hosts.

## Synopsis

**egoconfig** *subcommand* [*options*]

**egoconfig -h**

**egoconfig -V**

## Description

Use the `egoconfig` command to join a host to the cluster, set the list of master candidates and the failover priority, and add hosts to or remove hosts from the ManagementHosts resource groups, or set other configuration options.

This is an administrative command. For most subcommands, you must be logged on as cluster administrator to issue this command.

**-h**

Outputs command usage and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stderr` and exits.

## Subcommand synopsis

**addresourceattr** "[resource *resource\_name*] [resourcemap *value\*resource\_name*] ..."

**join** *master\_name* [-f]

**masterlist** *host\_name* [, *host\_name*, ...]

**mghost** *shared\_top* [-f]

**mghost** *shared\_top* *user\_account* *password* [-f]

**mghost soam** [-f]

**mghost soam** [*user\_account*] [*password*] [-f]

**setbaseport** *base\_port\_no*

**setlicense** *license\_file*

**unsetmghost** [-f]

**addresourceattr** "[resource *resource\_name*] [resourcemap *value\*resource\_name*] ..."

Adds a resource attribute tag to the parameter `EGO_LOCAL_RESOURCES` in `ego.conf` on the local host. The attribute tag is later referenced when you create a resource group and want to add hosts to it that share the same resource attribute.

**resource**

Keyword required by `EGO_LOCAL_RESOURCES` to signify that the name of the resource attribute tag is boolean.

**resourcemap**

Keyword required by EGO\_LOCAL\_RESOURCES to signify that the name of the resource attribute tag is numeric. The name is preceded by a numeric value to form a name-value pair.

**resource\_name**

Specifies the name of the resource attribute tag that identifies this type of host. For example, the resource attribute tag scvg could be later used to create a resource group for scavenging-ready hosts.

**join *master\_name* [-f]**

For use on UNIX only. Adds the local UNIX host to the cluster that has the specified master host.

**master\_name**

Specifies the host name of the master host.

**-f**

Suppresses confirmation of the command.

Use this option when running this command from a script.

**masterlist *host\_name*[,*host\_name*, ...]**

Specifies the list of master candidates, starting with the master host, and including all of the candidates, in the order of failover priority.

**host\_name**

Specifies the name of the master host and each of the master candidates. Ensure that you do not specify compute hosts in this list.

**Caution:**

Be sure to include all master candidates in the list when you issue this command, as issuing this command overwrites the existing list.

**mghost *shared\_top* [-f]**

For use on UNIX. Specifies to ignore the local configuration directory and look in the shared location for the configuration information and common files so the management hosts use a common set of files. Issuing this command adds this host to the management hosts resource group.

After issuing this command, you need to source your environment. Running this command creates an entry for the local host in `ego.cluster.cluster_name`.

**shared\_top**

Specifies the path to the shared file location where configuration information is accessed by the management hosts in the cluster.

**-f**

Suppresses confirmation of the command.

Use this option when running this command from a script.

## **mgghost *shared\_top user\_account password* [-f]**

Log on using the installation OS account, or with the same permissions as the account you used to install on the host. For example, if you installed without Windows system administrator permissions, log on as cluster administrator. If you installed with Windows system administrator permissions on the local host, log on using any account that has Windows system administrator permissions on the local host.

For use on Windows. Specifies to ignore the local configuration directory and look in the shared location for the configuration information and common files so the management hosts use a common set of files. Issuing this command adds this host to the management hosts resource group.

Issuing this command changes the behavior of Windows services on this host to run under the cluster administrator account rather than the local service account. Running this command creates an entry for the local host in ego. *cluster\_name*.

### **shared\_top**

Specifies the path to the shared file location where configuration information is accessed by the management hosts in the cluster.

### **user\_account**

Specifies the cluster administrator OS user account. The format is *DOMAIN \user\_name*.

### **password**

Specifies the password to use to authenticate the user account (input the actual password of the cluster administrator OS account).

### **-f**

Suppresses confirmation of the command.

Use this option when running this command from a script.

## **mgghost soam [-f]**

For use on UNIX. Use this command when adding Platform Symphony to an existing cluster. Specifies to ignore the local Symphony configuration directory and use the EGO shared directory instead. Issue this command only on the master host so that Symphony can use shared location configurations.

After issuing this command, you need to source your environment.

### **-f**

Suppresses confirmation of the command.

Use this option when running this command from a script.

## mghost soam [*user\_account*] [*password*] [-f]

Log on using the installation OS account, or with the same permissions as the account you used to install on the host. For example, if you installed without Windows system administrator permissions, log on as cluster administrator. If you installed with Windows system administrator permissions on the local host, log on using any account that has Windows system administrator permissions on the local host.

For use on Windows. Use this command when adding Platform Symphony to an existing cluster. Specifies to ignore the local Symphony configuration directory and use the EGO shared directory instead. Issue this command only on the master host so that Symphony can use shared location configurations.

### **user\_account**

Specifies the cluster administrator OS user account. The format is DOMAIN\user\_name.

### **password**

Specifies the password to use to authenticate the user account (input the actual password of the cluster administrator OS account).

### **-f**

Suppresses confirmation of the command.

Use this option when running this command from a script.

## setbaseport *base\_port\_no*

Changes the port number for the EGO\_LIMservice or daemon to the specified port number.

### **Caution:**

Shut down the cluster before issuing this command.

The remaining system port numbers are also changed as a result of issuing this command.

The following port numbers are also changed as a result of issuing this command:

- EGO\_LIM\_PORT
- EGO\_KD\_PORT
- EGO\_PEM\_PORT
- ESC\_PORT
- REPOSITORY\_SERVICE\_PORT
- SD\_ADMIN\_PORT
- SD\_SDK\_PORT

### **base\_port\_no**

Specifies an unused port number. The default base connection port is 7869.

EGO always uses five consecutive ports starting from the base port. By default, EGO uses ports 7869-7873.

Symphony always uses seven consecutive ports starting from the base port. By default, Symphony uses ports 7869-7875.

Valid base port numbers are between 1025 and 65531, inclusive.

## setlicense *license\_file*

For use on UNIX only. Copies the specified license file into the EGO configuration directory and updates the configuration file `ego.conf` with the name and location of the license file.

### **license\_file**

Specifies the full path to the license file including the file name.

## unsetmghost [-f]

Log on using the installation OS account, or with the same permissions as the account you used to install on the host. For example, if you installed without Windows system administrator permissions, log on as cluster administrator. If you installed with Windows system administrator permissions on the local host, log on using any account that has Windows system administrator permissions on the local host.

Demotes the local management host to a compute host.

Specifies to look in the local configuration directory for configuration information and common files. This command cannot be run on the master host.

Before running this command, ensure the host's lim is not running (you may need to shut down the host first). Be sure to restart the master host after running this command for the change to take effect. Running this command removes the host entry from `ego.cluster.cluster_name`.

### **-f**

Suppresses confirmation of the command.

Use this option when running this command from a script.

# egoremovevc

Prevents automatic startup of EGO on a UNIX host.

## Synopsis

**egoremovevc.sh**

## Description

This is an administrative command. You must be logged on as `root` to issue this command.

Prevents automatic startup of EGO on a UNIX host when a system reboot command is issued. After this script/command is issued, EGO no longer starts automatically if the host gets rebooted. In such a case, you must manually start EGO after the host has started up.

Removes the EGO links created in the system startup directory by `egosetrc`.

# egosetrc

Configures automatic startup of EGO on a UNIX host.

## Synopsis

**egosetrc.sh**

## Description

Configures a UNIX host to allow automatic startup of EGO on the machine when a system reboot command is issued. Creates the file `ego` under the system startup directory.

This is an administrative command. You must be logged on as `root` to issue this command.

For ease of administration, you should enable automatic startup. This starts EGO automatically when the host restarts. After running `egosetrc.sh`, perform one of the following steps:

- Restart the machine so that EGO can start up automatically, or
- Run `egosh ego start` as root so that the cluster runs at the expected level

---

### Note:

If you run `egosh ego start` to start the cluster, note that the EGO service under `/var/lock/subsys` is not affected. As a result, any changes to the runlevel do not automatically affect system operations (for example, dropping from level 5 to level 2 does not automatically shut down the cluster) .

---

If you do not configure hosts to start automatically, EGO must be started manually.



# egosetsudoers

Creates an `/etc/ego.sudoers` file to determine accounts with root privileges on the UNIX host within a cluster.

## Synopsis

`egosetsudoers.sh`

`egosetsudoers.sh -f | -p | -h`

## Description

This command creates an `/etc/ego.sudoers` file in a UNIX host. The `/etc/ego.sudoers` file specifies accounts that are granted root privileges within a cluster. This file is owned by root and has the permissions set at 600. The default file is automatically configured to grant root privileges to the `egoadmin` account.

---

### Note:

The cluster administrator UNIX user account is described during installation as “egoadmin” (default setting). If you indicated a different account for cluster administrator during the installation process, substitute it when you see references in the documentation to “egoadmin”. Note that this is different from the cluster administrator account that you use when you log into the Platform Management Console.

---

This command runs `setuid` for the `egosh` command and changes the owner of `egosh` to root.

This is an administrative command. You must be logged on as root to issue this command.

You should grant root privileges to `egoadmin` so that `egoadmin` can start a local host in the cluster and shut down or restart any hosts in the cluster from the local host. For `egoadmin` or `root` to start the cluster, or start any hosts specified by name, you need to be able to run `rsh` across all hosts in the cluster without having to enter a password. See your operating system documentation for information about configuring `rsh`.

**-f**

Used for hosts that belong to just one cluster and when the `/etc/ego.sudoers` file already exists. Changes the cluster, preserves the existing user list, removes all other contents in the file, and saves a backup copy of the old file.

**-p**

Used for hosts that belong to multiple clusters and the `/etc/ego.sudoers` file already exists. Adds a new cluster to the path, preserves the existing user list, removes all other contents in the file, and saves a backup copy of the old file.

# egosh

Launches the administrative command interface to EGO.

## Synopsis

**egosh**

**egosh** *subcommand* [*options*]

**egosh -h** | **help**

**egosh -V**

## Description

With no subcommands specified, launches an interactive command console to EGO. Once it is open, you can continue to issue subcommands until you close the console.

Use the **egosh** command with one or more subcommands from within a script to run commands in batch mode.

If you want to issue administrative subcommands to control EGO objects, you must first log on to EGO using the user **l** **ogon** subcommand. You are not required to log on to view EGO objects.

**-h**

When running the **egosh** command in shell console mode, prints command usage to **stderr** and exits.

**help**

When running the **egosh** command in **egosh** console mode, displays usage information.

**-V**

Prints product version to **stderr** and exits.

## Subcommand synopsis

### Activity synopsis

**activity kill** [-s *signal*] -t *activity\_ID* | -a *alloc\_ID* | -p *consumer\_name* | -c *client\_name*

**activity list** [-l] [-f] [ -t *activity\_ID* | -a *alloc\_ID* | -p *consumer\_name* | -c *client\_name* | -r *resource\_name*]

**activity start** -a *alloc\_ID* -r *resource\_name* [-t *activity\_name*] [-d *CWD*] [-C *CPU\_limit*] [-F *file\_limit*] [-D *data\_limit*] [-S *stack\_limit*] [-O *core\_limit*] [-R *rss\_limit*] [-N *nofile\_limit*] [-A *as\_limit*] [-e *env\_name=value*;*env\_name=value*...] -r *\_name* [-t ] [-d ] [-C ] [-F ] [-D ] [ ] [ ] [ *as\_limit*] [-e *env\_name=value*;*env\_name=*]... [ ] | [;**OUT**=*file*] ] **command**  
**activity start** -a *alloc\_ID* -r *resource\_name* [-t *activity\_name*] [-d *CWD*] [-C *CPU\_limit*] [-F *file\_limit*] [-D *data\_limit*] [-S *stack\_limit*] [-O *core\_limit*] [-R *rss\_limit*] [-N *nofile\_limit*] [-A *as\_limit*] [-e *env\_name=value*;*env\_name=value*...] [-f **OUT**=*file*;**ERR**=*file*] | -f **ERR**=*file*

**activity start** -a *alloc\_ID* -r *resource\_name* [-t *activity\_name*] [-d *CWD*] [-C *CPU\_limit*] [-F *file\_limit*] [-D *data\_limit*] [-S *stack\_limit*] [-O *core\_limit*] [-R *rss\_limit*] [-N *nofile\_limit*] [-A *as\_limit*] [-e *env\_name=value*;*env\_name=value*...] [-f **OUT**=*file*;**ERR**=*file*] | -f **ERR**=*file*

```
[;OUT=file] ] commandactivity start -a alloc_ID -r resource_name [-t activity_name] [-d
CWD] [-C CPU_limit] [-F file_limit] [-D data_limit] [-S stack_limit] [-O core_limit] [-R
rss_limit] [-N nofile_limit] [-A as_limit] [-e env_name=value;env_name=value...] [-f
OUT=file;ERR=file] | -f ERR=file;OUT=file] ] command

activity view [activity_ID ...]
```

## Allocation synopsis

```
alloc diagnose [-l] -a alloc_ID

alloc free -a alloc_ID [-p consumer_name] [-c client_name]

alloc list [-l] [-a alloc_ID] [-p consumer_name] [-c client_name] [-r resource_name] [-t
activity_ID]

alloc modify -a alloc_ID [-m min_slots] -M max_slots [-delta]

alloc new -p consumer_name -M max_slots [-m min_slots] [-a alloc_name] [-exclusive] [-g
resource_group] [-s slots_per_host] [-R res_req]

alloc release -a alloc_ID [-block] [-autoadjust] [-modify] host_name:nslots ...

alloc unblock -a alloc_ID -n nhosts host_name ...

alloc view [alloc_ID ...]
```

## Client synopsis

```
client list [-l] [-c client_name] [-a alloc_ID] [-p consumer_name] [-r resource_name] [-t
activity_ID]

client reg -c client_name [-d description] [-t TTL]

client rm client_name ...

client unreg

client view [client_name ...]

client whoami
```

## Consumer synopsis

```
consumer alloc [-l] [consumer_name ...]

consumer applyresplan [-c] [-e error_log_directory] file_path

consumer list [-l]

consumer view [consumer_name ...]
```

## Debug synopsis

```
debug egoscon

debug egoscoff

debug limoff host_name ...| all

debug limon [-c log_class] [-p timing_level] [-f log_file] host_name ...| all

debug pemoff host_name ...| all
```

```

debug pemon [-t] [-c log_class] [-p timing_level] [-f log_file] [[-o "key=value" ...]
host_name ...] all
debug vemkdoff
debug vemkdon [-t] [-c log_class] [-p timing_level] [-f log_file] [[-o "key=value" ...]

```

## EGO synopsis

```

ego elimrestart env_suffix env_value [-f] [host_name ... /all]
ego execpasswd -u user_name -x password [-noverify]
ego info
ego restart [-f] [host_name ...] all
ego shutdown [-f] [host_name ...] all
ego start [-f] [host_name ...] all

```

## Quit synopsis

```

quit

```

## Resource synopsis

```

resource close [-reclaim] resource_name ...
(resource group) | rg [-l] [group_name ...]
resource list [-l] [-m | -s | -t | -a | -o attribute,...] [-R res_req] [resource_name ...]
resource open resource_name ...
resource setpriority -lowest | -normal resource_name ...
resource view [resource_name ...]

```

## Service synopsis

```

service list [-l] [-s service_name] [-a alloc_ID] [-p consumer_name] [-r resource_name]
service start service_name ... | all
service stop service_name ... | all
service view [service_name ...]

```

## User synopsis

```

user add -u user_account -x password [-e email] [-t telephone] [-d description]
user assignrole -u user_account -r role [-p consumer_name]
user delete -u user_account
user list [-l]
user logoff
user logon -u user_account -x password
user modify -u user_account [-x password] [-e email] [-t telephone] [-d description]

```

```

user roles4user -u user_account
user users4role -r role [-p consumer_name]
user unassignrole -u user_account -r role [-p consumer_name]
user view [user_account ...]

```

**activity kill [-s *signal*] -t *activity\_ID* | -a *alloc\_ID* | -p *consumer\_name* | -c *client\_name***

Terminates all activities for the specified allocation, consumer or client.

**-s *signal***

Sends a specific signal.

Signals are operating-system dependent. Refer to the list of signals available for your operating system.

**-t *activity\_ID***

Specifies the activity to terminate.

**-a *alloc\_ID***

Specifies the allocation to which this action applies.

**-p *consumer\_name***

Terminates all activities for the specified consumer.

Specify the unique consumer name, or the full path to the consumer name. Specify as many levels within the consumer tree as required to uniquely identify the consumer, as follows:

*/top-level\_consumer\_name/. . . /leaf\_consumer\_name*

**-c *client\_name***

Specifies the name of the client to which this action applies.

**activity list [-l] [-f] [-t *activity\_ID* | -a *alloc\_ID* | -p *consumer\_name* | -c *client\_name* | -r *resource\_name*]**

Lists all activities in the cluster.

**-l**

Provides the same information with a longer name field, if some are truncated when -l is not specified.

**-f**

Lists the failed activities. These activities are in the finish state and the exit reason is not "None", "Terminated by SIGKILL", "Terminated by job controller" or "Terminated by SIGKILL, job controller does not exist or failed".

**-t *activity\_ID***

Specifies the activity to list.

**-a alloc\_ID**

Lists all activities that belong to the specified allocation.

**-p consumer\_name**

Lists all activities for the specified consumer.

Specify the unique consumer name, or the full path to the consumer name. Specify as many levels within the consumer tree as required to uniquely identify the consumer, as follows:

*/top-level\_consumer\_name/. . . /leaf\_consumer\_name*

**-c client\_name**

Specifies the name of the client to which this action applies.

**-r resource\_name**

Lists all the activities that are using the specified resource.

*activity start -a alloc\_ID -r resource\_name [-t activity\_name] [-d CWD] [-C CPU\_limit] [-F file\_limit] [-D data\_limit] [-S stack\_limit] [-O core\_limit] [-R rss\_limit] [-N nofile\_limit] [-A as\_limit] [-e env\_name=value[;env\_name=value] ...] command*

Starts an activity on the specified host.

**-a alloc\_ID**

Specifies the allocation this activity belongs to.

**-r resource\_name**

Specifies the host on which to start the activity.

**-t activity\_name**

Specifies to start the activity using the name specified.

**-d CWD**

Specifies the current working directory from which the activity is started.

If you do not specify a directory, `/tmp` is used on UNIX systems, and `%TEMP%` is used on Windows systems.

**-C CPU\_limit**

Specifies the maximum amount of CPU time this activity may use before being terminated by the system.

After specifying a value, specify the units for measuring CPU time:

- **s**: seconds. For example, **20s** specifies a CPU limit of 20 seconds.
- **m**: minutes. For example, **40m** specifies a CPU limit of 40 minutes.
- **h**: hours. For example, **2h** specifies a CPU limit of two hours.

**-F file\_limit**

Specifies the maximum file size this activity may use before being terminated by the system.

After specifying a maximum file size, specify one of the following values:

- **b**: bytes. For example, 400b specifies a limit of 400 bytes.
- **k**: kilobytes. For example, **40k** specifies a limit of 40 kilobytes.
- **m**: megabytes. For example, **4m** specifies a limit of 4 megabytes.
- **g**: gigabytes. For example, 4g specifies a limit of 4 gigabytes.

#### **-D data\_limit**

Specifies the maximum data segment size limit for each of the processes belonging to the activity. If this limit is exceeded, the activity is terminated by the system.

After specifying a value, specify the units for measuring the data limit:

- **b**: bytes. For example, 400b specifies a limit of 400 bytes.
- **k**: kilobytes. For example, **40k** specifies a limit of 40 kilobytes.
- **m**: megabytes. For example, **4m** specifies a limit of 4 megabytes.
- **g**: gigabytes. For example, 4g specifies a limit of 4 gigabytes.

#### **-S stack\_limit**

Specifies the maximum stack segment size for each of the processes belonging to the activity. If this limit is exceeded, the activity is terminated by the system.

After specifying a value, specify the units for measuring the stack limit:

- **b**: bytes. For example, 400b specifies a limit of 400 bytes.
- **k**: kilobytes. For example, **40k** specifies a limit of 40 kilobytes.
- **m**: megabytes. For example, **4m** specifies a limit of 4 megabytes.
- **g**: gigabytes. For example, 4g specifies a limit of 4 gigabytes.

#### **-O core\_limit**

Specifies the maximum core file size for all the processes belonging to the activity. If this limit is exceeded, the activity is terminated by the system.

After specifying a value, specify the units for measuring the core size limit:

- **b**: bytes. For example, 400b specifies a limit of 400 bytes.
- **k**: kilobytes. For example, **40k** specifies a limit of 40 kilobytes.
- **m**: megabytes. For example, **4m** specifies a limit of 4 megabytes.
- **g**: gigabytes. For example, 4g specifies a limit of 4 gigabytes.

#### **-R rss\_limit**

Specifies the maximum resident set size, limiting physical memory usage for each process belonging to the activity. If this limit is exceeded, the activity is terminated by the system.

After specifying a value, specify the units for measuring the physical memory limit:

- **b**: bytes. For example, 400b specifies a limit of 400 bytes.

- **k**: kilobytes. For example, **40k** specifies a limit of 40 kilobytes.
- **m**: megabytes. For example, **4m** specifies a limit of 4 megabytes.
- **g**: gigabytes. For example, **4g** specifies a limit of 4 gigabytes.

**-N nofile\_limit**

Specifies the maximum number of open file descriptors this activity may use.

**-A as\_limit**

Specifies the maximum process size (address space) for each process belonging to the activity.

After specifying a value, specify the units for measuring the address space limit:

- **b**: bytes. For example, **400b** specifies a limit of 400 bytes.
- **k**: kilobytes. For example, **40k** specifies a limit of 40 kilobytes.
- **m**: megabytes. For example, **4m** specifies a limit of 4 megabytes.
- **g**: gigabytes. For example, **4g** specifies a limit of 4 gigabytes.

**-e env\_name=value ...**

Sets the environment variables for this activity. Specify as many environment variable/value pairs as required to define the environment.

To specify multiple environment variable/value pairs, separate the pairs with a space.

**-f OUT=file[;ERR=file] | -f ERR=file[;OUT=file]**

Redirects standard out and standard error of the activity to the specified files.

Specify an absolute or relative path. If you specify a relative path, the path will be relative to the execution working directory of the activity process creating/opening the file.

If you use relative paths on Windows, the path will be relative to the execution working directory of the parent PEM. ????

If the files do not exist, they are created. If the files exist, information is appended to the files. Once the files are created, it is your responsibility to maintain them.

For file naming limitations and conventions, refer to the specific operating-system documentation. In addition, take into account the following when naming files:

- Do not use semi-colon (;) or quotation marks (" ") in the file name.
- Do not use UNC paths. For example, //hostA/mountpoint/myfile. You will need to mount the network accessible mount point as a local drive instead of using an UNC path.
- Spaces in file names are allowed as long as the whole argument is enclosed in quotes. For example: -f "IN=myfile;OUT=outfile".

**command**

Specifies the command to run.

The command to run must always be specified last.



## activity view [*activity\_ID ...*]

Displays detailed information about the activities in the cluster, including its resources, allocations, current status, start time, and so on.

**activity\_ID ...**

Specifies the ID for the activity for which you want detailed information.

## alloc free -a *alloc\_ID* | -p *consumer\_name* | -c *client\_name*

Frees all allocations for the specified consumer or client, returning resources to the cluster and removing the allocation names.

**-a alloc\_ID**

Specifies the ID of the allocation to free.

**-p consumer\_name**

Frees all activities for the specified consumer.

Specify the unique consumer name, or the full path to the consumer name. Specify as many levels within the consumer tree as required to uniquely identify the consumer, as follows:

*/top-level\_consumer\_name/.../leaf\_consumer\_name*

**-c client\_name**

Specifies the name of the client to which the allocation was made.

## alloc list [-l] [-a *alloc\_ID*] [-p *consumer\_name*] [-c *client\_name*] [-r *resource\_name*] [-t *activity\_ID*]

Lists all allocations in the cluster, listing the allocation ID, consumer, client, resource groups and resources used by each allocation.

**-l**

Provides the same information with a longer name field, if some are truncated when -l is not specified.

**-a alloc\_ID**

Lists the allocated resources for the specified allocation.

**-p consumer\_name**

Lists all activities for the specified consumer.

Specify the unique consumer name, or the full path to the consumer name. Specify as many levels within the consumer tree as required to uniquely identify the consumer, as follows:

*/top-level\_consumer\_name/.../leaf\_consumer\_name*

**-c client\_name**

Lists the resources allocated to the specified client.

**-r resource\_name**

Lists all allocations that include the specified resource.

**-t activity\_ID**

Lists all allocations that include the specified activity.

## **alloc modify -a *alloc\_ID* [-m *min\_slots*] -M *max\_slots* [-delta]**

Requests an increased number of resources for an existing allocation.

**-a alloc\_ID**

Specifies the ID of the allocation to change.

**-m min\_slots**

Specifies the minimum number of slots to be allocated, or the minimum additional slots to be allocated, depending on if `-delta` is specified.

**-M max\_slots**

Specifies the maximum number of slots to be allocated, or the maximum additional slots to be allocated, depending on if `-delta` is specified.

**-delta**

Specifies that the minimum and maximum slots requested are in addition to the existing allocation for this consumer.

## **alloc new -p *consumer\_name* -M *max\_slots* [-m *min\_slots*] [-a *alloc\_name*] [-exclusive] [-g *resource\_group*] [-s *slots\_per\_host*] [-R *res\_req*]**

Requests a new resource allocation for the specified consumer from the specified resource group.

**-p consumer\_name**

Specifies the consumer to allocate the resources to.

Specify the unique consumer name, or the full path to the consumer name. Specify as many levels within the consumer tree as required to uniquely identify the consumer, as follows:

*/top-level\_consumer\_name/.../leaf\_consumer\_name*

**-M max\_slots**

Specifies the maximum number of slots to be allocated.

**-m min\_slots**

Specifies the minimum number of slots to be allocated.

**-a alloc\_name**

Specifies a name to identify the new allocation request.

Specify a name that is unique within the cluster. Specify up to 40 alphanumeric characters.

**-exclusive**

Specifies that this allocation request is for the exclusive use of these resources by this consumer.

Note that a host may still be distributed to several allocations if it appears in multiple host groups, despite indicating exclusive usage.

**-g resource\_group**

Specifies the resource group from which to allocate resources.

**-s slots\_per\_host**

Specifies the number of slots per host required (on both single- and multi-CPU hosts).

**-R res\_req**

Specifies the resource requirement to use to select the most appropriate host for this allocation.

Specify name value pairs for the resource requirement(s). Multiple resource requirements are separated with the characters **&&**.

---

**Important:**

If the command is issued in whole from the shell console or the requirement has white space in it, enclose the requirement in double quotation marks. For example:

```
>egosh resource list -R "select(mem>100 && it>1)"
```

If the command is issued from the egosh console, do not use quotation marks. For example:

```
>egosh
```

```
>resource list -R select(mem>100)
```

---

## **alloc release -a *alloc\_ID* [-block] [-autoadjust] [-modify] *host\_name:nslots* ...**

Reduces an allocation by the specified number of hosts or slots.

**-a alloc\_ID**

Specifies the ID of the allocation from which to release the slots.

**-block**

Releases the slots and prevents this host from being allocated to this consumer again.

Use this option if a host is not behaving properly. You can reverse this option later using the `alloc unblock` subcommand.

**-autoadjust**

Automatically adjusts the allocation request to match the current number of slots. This prevents the resources from being assigned back to the current allocation.

Issuing this command without specifying a number of slots removes any unfulfilled slot requests for this allocation, and modifies the request to the current number of slots.

Use this option when you do not expect to need the slots anymore.

#### **-modify**

Automatically decrements the allocation request by the number of slots being released. The `-autoadjust` option takes precedence over the `-modify` option.

#### **host\_name:nslots ...**

Releases the specified number of slots from the specified hosts.

Specify the name of the host followed by the number of slots to release from that host.

To specify multiple hosts and numbers of slots, separate the host and slot combinations with a space.

### **alloc unblock -a *alloc\_ID* -n *nhosts* *host\_name* ...**

Specifies to allow blocked hosts to be allocated to this consumer again. Use this command to undo a previous `alloc release -block` subcommand.

#### **-a *alloc\_ID***

Specifies the ID of the allocation from which to unblock the host.

#### **-n *nhosts***

Specifies the number of hosts to unblock, allowing the hosts to be allocated to this consumer again.

#### ***host\_name* ...**

Specifies the host names to unblock.

To specify multiple hosts, separate the hosts with a space.

### **alloc view [*alloc\_ID* ...]**

Displays detailed information about all allocations, including the allocation ID, current users, consumer, resource groups, resource requirements, minimum and maximum slots requested, whether it has exclusive use of the host, names of the allocated hosts, and any blocked hosts.

#### ***alloc\_ID* ...**

Displays information about the specified allocation.

### **client list [-l] [-c *client\_name*] [-a *alloc\_ID*] [-p *consumer\_name*] [-r *resource\_name*] [-t *activity\_ID*]**

Displays a list of the registered clients in the cluster, and information about each client, including the host name and port number, the channel, and whether the client is connected. Client names are truncated to 12 characters.

**-l**

Provides the same information with a longer name field, if some are truncated when -l is not specified.

**-c client\_name**

Specifies the client to which this action applies.

**-a alloc\_ID**

Lists the client who has allocated to the specified allocation.

**-p consumer\_name**

Lists all the clients for the specified consumer.

**-r resource\_name**

Lists all the clients that are using the specified resource.

**-t activity\_ID**

Lists the client that has started the specified activities.

## **client reg -c *client\_name* [-d *description*] [-t TTL]**

Registers the current EGO client with the system so that it can start sending requests to EGO for resources. Following registration, the client may be assigned allocations. The client is assigned a unique identifier such as autoAssignedClient 0 or autoAssignedClient1.

**-c client\_name**

Specifies to register the client with a specific identifier.

Specify a name that is unique within the cluster. Specify up to 40 ASCII characters.

**-d description**

Specifies a description for the client being registered. This description appears with the information displayed using the `client view` subcommand. Enclose description in quotation marks if there are spaces within it.

**-t TTL**

Specifies the client TTL (time to live) in minutes. If the option is not set, default TTL is 900 minutes.

## **client rm *client\_name* ...**

Removes and unregisters the specified client from the system. Use this command to remove a client that is not responding.

**client\_name ...**

Specifies the name of the client to be removed.

## **client unreg**

Unregisters the current client from the system. Once this operation completes, the client can no longer request resources from EGO.

After unregistration, all allocations to this client are released.

## client view [*client\_name ...*]

Displays a list of the registered clients in the cluster, and information about each client, including the host name and port number, the channel, and whether the client is connected.

**client\_name ...**

Specifies the name of one or more clients you want to view.

## client whoami

Prints the user name associated with the current client.

## consumer alloc [-l] [*consumer\_name ...*]

Displays allocation and demand information for each leaf consumer.

**-l**

Provides the same information with a longer name field, if some are truncated when -l is not specified.

**consumer\_name**

Specifies the name of the consumer(s) for which you want to display information.

## consumer applyresplan [-c] [-e *error\_log\_directory*] *file\_path*

Applies the resource plan specified in the file path. Once you apply it, the plan is in effect immediately.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator or consumer administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

**-c**

Checks the resource plan for validity and well formedness without applying it.

**-e error\_log\_directory**

Specifies the directory where stderr with error messages outputs.

**file\_path**

Specifies the resource plan file you want in effect immediately. The file must be XML, valid, and well-formed. If it is rejected for any reason, the previously applied resource plan stays in effect.

## consumer list [-l]

Displays a list of the full paths to the consumers in the cluster, and lists the administrators assigned to each consumer.

**-l**

Provides the same information with a longer name field, if some are truncated when -l is not specified.

## consumer view [*consumer\_name ...*]

Displays a list of the consumers in the cluster, and detailed information about each consumer, including the administrators assigned to that consumer and the resource policies applied to each consumer.

### consumer\_name

Displays information about the specified consumer.

Specify the unique consumer name without the full path or, if it is not unique, specify the full path to the consumer name.

*/top-level\_consumer\_name/. . . /leaf\_consumer\_name*

## debug limoff *host\_name ... | all*

Turns off debugging of the `lim` daemon on the specified hosts.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

### host\_name

Turns off debugging of the `lim` daemon on the specified host.

### all

Turns off debugging of the `lim` daemon on all hosts in the cluster.

## debug limon [*-c log\_class*] [*-p timing\_level*] [*-f log\_file*] *host\_name ... | all*

Turns on debugging of the `lim` daemon to LOG\_DEBUG level on the specified host.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

### -c log\_class

Specifies a log class, which limits the messages collected to specific types, or limits debugging to specific components. Use this option to filter out and reduce the amount of data kept.

To specify multiple log classes, separate the log classes with a space, and enclose the string in double quotes.

### -p timing\_level

Specifies function performance timing level to specify the number of layers of components to measure the time a process takes. Specify a number from 1 (time the process at the top component level) to 5 (time the processes at five layers depth). If no value is specified, timing is disabled.

### -f log\_file

Specifies the path and file name to where the log files are to be written. For example, if you specify `-f /tmp/debuglog`, the messages are logged to `/tmp/debuglog.lim.log.hostname`

If you do not specify a file name and path, defaults to the current log file.

**host\_name**

Turns on debugging of the `lim` daemon on the specified host.

**all**

Turns on debugging of the `lim` daemons on all hosts in the cluster.

**debug pemoff** *host\_name ... | all*

Turns off debugging of the `pem` daemon on the specified hosts.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

**host\_name**

Turns off debugging of the `pem` daemon on the specified host.

**all**

Turns off debugging of the `pem` daemon on all hosts in the cluster.

**debug pemon** *[-t] [-c log\_class] [-p timing\_level] [-f log\_file] [[-o "key=value"] ...] host\_name ... | all*

Turns on debugging of the `pem` daemon to `LOG_DEBUG` level on the specified host.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

**-t**

Sets the logging level to `LOG_TRACE`, which logs all program steps.

**-c log\_class**

Specifies a log class, which limits the messages collected to specific types, or limits debugging to specific components. Use this option to filter out and reduce the amount of data kept.

To specify multiple log classes, separate the log classes with a space, and enclose the string in double quotes.

**-p timing\_level**

Specifies function performance timing level to specify the number of layers of components to measure the time a process takes. Specify a number from 1 (time the process at the top component level) to 5 (time the processes at five layers depth). If no value is specified, timing is disabled.

**-f log\_file**

Specifies the path and file name to where the log files are to be written. For example, if you specify **-f /tmp/debuglog**, the messages are logged to `/tmp/debuglog.pem.log.hostname`

If you do not specify a file name and path, defaults to the current log file.



**-o "key=value"**

Specifies the debug object class and identifier. The format is *key=value*, where valid values for *key* are ACTIVITY and ALLOC and *value* is the ID of the activity or allocation.

To specify multiple key and value pairs, specify -o for each object class and separate the options with a space.

**host\_name**

Turns on debugging of the pem daemon on the specified host.

**all**

Turns on debugging of the pem daemons on all hosts in the cluster.

**debug vemkdoff**

Turns off dynamic debugging of the EGO kernel daemon vemkd.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

**debug vemkdon [-t] [-c *log\_class*] [-p *timing\_level*] [-f *log\_file*] [[-o "key=value"] ...]**

Turns on dynamic debugging of the EGO kernel daemon vemkd to LOG\_DEBUG level.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

**-t**

Sets the logging level to LOG\_TRACE, which logs all program steps.

**-c *log\_class***

Specifies a log class, which limits the messages collected to specific types, or limits debugging to specific components. Use this option to filter out and reduce the amount of data kept.

To specify multiple log classes, separate the log classes with a space and enclose the string in double quotes.

**-p *timing\_level***

Specifies function performance timing level to specify the number of layers of components to measure the time a process takes. Specify a number from 1 (time the process at the top component level) to 5 (time the processes at five layers depth). If no value is specified, timing is disabled.

**-f *log\_file***

Specifies the path to where the log files are to be written. For example, if you specify -f /tmp/debuglog, the messages are logged to /tmp/debuglog.vemkd.log.*hostname*

If you do not specify a file name and path, defaults to the current log file.

**-o "key=value"**

Specifies the debug object class and identifier. The format is *key=value*, where valid values for *key* are ACTIVITY and ALLOC and *value* is the ID of the activity or allocation.

To specify multiple key and value pairs, specify -o for each object class and separate the options with a space.

## ego execpasswd -u *user\_name* -x *password* [-noverify]

Registers and verifies the password for a Windows execution user account.

Registering the password allows EGO to use the account to run work on Windows hosts.

This is an administrative command. You must be cluster administrator to issue this command. In addition, to verify the password, you must be logged on to Windows as the OS account administrator, egoadmin.

### -u *user\_name*

Specifies the fully-qualified Windows user name of the execution account to register the password for.

### -x *password*

Specifies the password to register for the Windows execution user account.

### -noverify

Registers the password without verification. This option is required if you run this command from a UNIX host. Only a Windows host can verify this password.

## ego elimrestart *env\_suffix env\_value* [-f] [*host\_name* ... | all]

Restarts/reconfigures external load information manager(s) with an environment variable (elim.sa). Generally used for host scavenging feature. During restart, the lim passes along configuration information to the scavenging agent such as thresholds of resources that are used to evaluate trigger conditions, whether the host is currently enabled for scavenging, and whether the grace period is disabled.

---

### Note:

After running this command, it takes several seconds for the new configuration to take effect, dependent upon how frequently EGO refreshes host information (as set in EGO\_RESOURCE\_UPDATE\_INTERVAL in ego.conf).

---

You must be logged on to Windows as the local systems OS account administrator, or logged on to Linux as the root OS account.

### *env\_suffix*

Always specify SA (scavenging agent) to indicate the host scavenging feature.

### *env\_value*

Specifies whether to enable host scavenging with grace period (on), enable host scavenging without grace period (fastrelease), or disable (off) host scavenging on this host.

Specifies the thresholds of load indices used to evaluate host workload and to trigger host scavenging.

Enter the environment value in this format, delimited by commas without any spaces: *<scavenging\_flag>,<user\_idle\_time\_threshold\_in\_minutes>,<CPU\_utilization\_threshold\_in\_percentage>,<CPU\_idle\_time\_threshold\_in\_minutes>*.

For example:

```
egosh ego elimrestart SA fastrelease, 2, 0.3, 1.67 all
```

This example enables (turns “on”) host scavenging on all hosts, disables the grace period, sets the user idle time threshold (uit\_t) to 2 minutes, CPU utilization threshold (cu\_t) to 30%, and CPU idle time threshold (cit\_t) to 1.67 minutes (or 100 seconds).

---

#### Note:

Threshold values are specified by numbers greater than zero. They do not need to be whole numbers.

---

**-f**

Executes command immediately without asking for confirmation. Use this option when you are issuing `egosh ego elimrestart` from within a script and do not want the script to stop running to respond to prompts.

**host\_name ...**

Specifies the name of the host or hosts on which to restart/reconfigure the external load information manager(s).

To specify multiple hosts, separate the host names with a space.

If no host name is given, then control is assumed to be local.

**all**

Restarts/reconfigures the external load information manager (elim) on all hosts in the cluster.

## ego info

Displays information about the cluster, including the cluster name, the name of the master host, and the version of EGO.

## ego restart [-f] [*host\_name ...* | all]

Restarts EGO on the local host, or, if issued from the master host, restarts EGO on all the hosts in the cluster. Does not affect running work or services.

This is an administrative subcommand. On UNIX, you must be logged on with `root` permissions to issue this command. On Windows, you must be logged on as cluster administrator to issue this command.

**-f**

Forces the action on the host without validating the configuration file. Use this option when you are issuing the command from within a script and do not want the script to stop running to respond to prompts.

**host\_name ...**

Specifies the name of the host or hosts on which to restart EGO.

To specify multiple hosts, separate the host names with a space.

You cannot use this option from a compute host unless the master host is up and running.

**all**

Restarts EGO on all hosts in the cluster.

You cannot use this option from a compute host unless the master host is up and running.

**ego shutdown [-f] [*host\_name ...* | *all*]**

Stops EGO on the local host, or, if issued from the master host, stops EGO on all the hosts in the cluster.

This is an administrative subcommand. On UNIX, you must be logged on with `root` permissions to issue this command. On Windows, you must be logged on as cluster administrator to issue this command.

**-f**

Forces the action on the host without validating the configuration file. Use this option when you are issuing the command from within a script and do not want the script to stop running to respond to prompts.

**host\_name ...**

Specifies the name of the host or hosts on which to stop EGO.

To specify multiple hosts, separate the host names with a space.

You cannot use this option from a compute host unless the master host is up and running.

**all**

Stops EGO on all hosts in the cluster.

---

**Caution:**

Never use this option to shut down the cluster. To shut down the entire cluster, run the `egoshutdown` command.

---

You cannot use this option from a compute host unless the master host is up and running.

**ego start [-f] [*host\_name ...* | *all*]**

Starts EGO on the local host or, if issued from the master host, starts EGO on all the hosts in the cluster.

This is an administrative subcommand. On UNIX, you must be logged on with `root` permissions to issue this command. On Windows, you must be logged on as cluster administrator to issue this command.

**-f**

Forces the action on the host without validating the configuration file. Use this option when you are issuing the command from within a script and do not want the script to stop running to respond to prompts.

**host\_name ...**

Specifies the name of the host or hosts on which to start EGO.

To specify multiple hosts, separate the host names with a space.

You cannot use this option from a compute host unless the master host is up and running.

To use this option on UNIX, you must have `root` permission on each host and have `rsh` configured for your account for each host. You may need to add an entry for the local host in the `.rhosts` file for `root`.

**Note:**

You cannot start EGO on a UNIX host from a Windows host, or vice versa.

**all**

Starts EGO on all hosts in the cluster. Use this option when you want to start the entire cluster.

You cannot use this option from a compute host unless the master host is up and running.

To use this option on UNIX, you must have `root` permission on each host and have `rsh` configured for your account. You may need to add an entry for the local host in the `.rhosts` file for `root`.

**Note:**

You cannot start EGO on UNIX hosts from a Windows host, or vice versa.

**quit | q**

Closes the interactive command console. If you are logged on to EGO, `quit` does not log you off when it closes the command console. Alias: **q**.

**resource close [-reclaim] *resource\_name* ...**

Closes a resource, preventing further allocation. Closing a resource does not change its allocation status. If the resource is currently allocated to a consumer, the resource remains allocated until the consumer returns it voluntarily. If the resource is not currently allocated to a consumer, the resource remains in its unallocated state. Existing workload finishes running before closing.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

**-reclaim**

EGO reclaims the host before it closes; running workload terminates as per the configured grace period. The host is prevented from further allocation. If the resource is currently allocated to a consumer, it is reclaimed. Once reclaimed, it is not allocated to another consumer.

After issuing this command, the host status changes to CLOSED; the reported reason is “cluster administrator closes and reclaims host”.

**resource\_name ...**

Specifies the name of the resource or resources to close.

To close multiple resources, separate the resource names with a space.

**(resource group) | rg [-l] [group\_name ... ]**

Displays information about all of the resource groups in the cluster including the number of hosts in the group, the total number of slots, the number of free and allocated slots, and detailed usage information describing distribution among consumers.

---

**Note:**

This subcommand limits the displayed length of the resource group name to 21 characters. If the full length of the resource group name is required, use `egosh rg -l` instead.

---

**rg**

Is an alias to the `resource group` subcommand. You can use this as a shortcut instead of typing the full subcommand name.

- **ALLOCATED:** Indicates the total number of resources allocated to a consumer.
- **FREE:** Indicates the total number of unused resources, including unused owned and unused shared (guaranteed), as per the resource plan
- **OWN:** Indicates the configured ownership numbers, as per the resource plan.
- **SHARE:** Indicates the configured share percentage among siblings, as per the resource plan.

**-l**

Lists values for allocated and free slots within resource groups. Detailed usage information includes breakdown of owned, shared, and borrowed slots (both in-use and unused slots) in the cluster:

- **OWN\_USE:** Indicates number of owned resources assigned to consumer.
- **SHARE\_USE:** Indicates number of resources assigned to consumer from share pool.
- **BORROW\_USE:** Indicates number of resources borrowed from other consumers.
- **OWN\_FREE:** Indicates number of remaining (unused) owned resources as guaranteed from resource plan.
- **SHARE\_FREE:** Indicates number of remaining (unused) share pool resources as guaranteed from resource plan.

---

**Note:**

Values for OWN\_FREE and SHARE\_FREE may not add up to the actual "free" or total number of resources for the resource group. Some resources reflected in the number may be reclaimed resources.

---

### **group\_name**

Specifies the name of the resource group for which you want information displayed. For example, Management Hosts.

**resource list [-l ] [-m | -s | -t | -a | -o *attribute*,...] [-R *res\_req*] [*resource\_name* ...]**

Displays information about the resources in the cluster, listing each host and information about the resources on each host.

**-l**

Provides the same information with a longer name field, if some are truncated when -l is not specified.

**-m**

Displays the list of failover candidate hosts in the cluster and identifies which host is currently the master.

**-s**

Displays summaries of the hosts in the cluster, including information on host states and resource utilization.

**-t**

Displays a list of host types defined in the cluster.

**-a**

Displays all load indices for all resources.

**-o *attribute*,...**

Specifies the attributes to include in the display. Use this option to customize the output, including only those attributes you are interested in. For example:

**resource list -o status,type,ncpus**

Specify one (or more) of the following:

- status: Current state of the host
- type: Type of host
- ncpus: Number of CPUs as seen by EGO (value used to determine the number of slots; can be overridden by resource group configuration)
- nprocs: Number of physical processors (if ncpus defined as procs, then ncpus = nprocs)
- ncores: Number of cores per processor (if ncpus defined as cores, then ncpus = nprocs \* ncores)

- nthreads: Number of threads per core (if ncpus defined as threads, then ncpus = nprocs \* ncores \* nthreads)
- ut: CPU utilization
- mem: Available memory
- swp: Available swap space
- pg: Paging rate
- io: Disk I/O rate
- slot: Number of slots
- freeslot: Number of free slots
- r15s: 15-second load
- r15m: 15-minute load
- r1m: 1-minute load
- model: The host model
- cpuf: The CPU factor
- maxmem: Maximum memory
- maxswp: Maximum swap space
- tmp: Available temp space
- maxtmp: Maximum space in /tmp
- ndisks: Number of local disks
- it: Idle time
- ls: Logon users
- resourceattr: Resource attributes assigned to this host
- processpri: The OS process priority of cluster workloads (either normal or lowest)

---

**Note:**

You cannot use this command option to view global ncpu settings. This information can only be viewed directly in the shared copy of ego. conf.

---

**-R res\_req**

Displays information about the resources that match the resource requirement string specified.

Specify name value pairs for the resource requirement(s). Multiple resource requirements are separated with the characters **&&**.

---

**Important:**

If the command is issued in whole from the shell console or the requirement has white space, enclose the requirement in double quotation marks. For example:

```
>egosh resource list -R "select(mem>100 && it>1) "
```



If the command is issued from the egosh console, do not use quotation marks. For example:

```
>egosh
>resource list -R select(mem>100)
```

### **resource \_name ...**

Specifies the name of the resource you want to list.

Displays information about the resource with the specified name.

### **resource open *resource\_name* ...**

Opens the specified resource, allowing it to accept requests.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

### **resource \_name ...**

Specifies the name of the resource or resources to open.

To open multiple resources, separate the resource names with a space.

### **resource setpriority -lowest | -normal *resource\_name* ...**

Sets the OS process priority of cluster workloads running on scavenge-capable hosts.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

#### **-lowest**

Specifies to set the process priority to lowest. EGO allocates this resource to run workload at the lowest process priority as controlled by the operating system.

#### **-normal**

Specifies to set the process priority to normal (default). EGO allocates this resource to run workload at normal process priority as controlled by the operating system.

### **resource \_name ...**

Specifies the name of the resource or resources on which to set the OS process priority.

Separate multiple resource names with a space.

### **resource view [*resource\_name* ...]**

Displays all the information about all resources.

### **resource \_name ...**

Specifies the name of the resource or resources you want to view.

Displays information about the specified resource or resources.

To view multiple resources, separate the resource names with a space.

**service list** [-l] [-s *service\_name*] [-a *alloc\_ID*] [-p *consumer\_name*]  
[-r *resource\_name*]

Lists registered service(s) defined in EGO service controller.

**-l**

Provides the same information with a longer name field, if some are truncated when -l is not specified.

**-s *service\_name***

Specifies the service to which this action applies.

**-a *alloc\_ID***

Lists all services that belong to the specified allocation.

**-p *consumer\_name***

Lists all the services for the specified consumer.

**-r *resource\_name***

Lists all the services that are using the specified resource.

**service start** *service\_name* ... | all

Starts registered service(s) defined in EGO service controller. If this is a service that is configured to start automatically, enables the service to be started automatically.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

***service\_name* ...**

Starts the specified service(s).

**all**

Starts all registered services.

**service stop** *service\_name* ... | all

Stops registered service(s) defined in EGO service controller.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

***service\_name* ...**

Stops the specified service(s).

**all**

Stops all registered services.

**service view** [*service\_name* ...]

Displays registered service(s) defined in EGO service controller.

***service\_name* ...**

Displays information about the specified service(s).

**user add -u *user\_account* -x *password* [-e *email*] [-t *telephone*] [-d *description*]**

Creates a new user account in the EGO user database with the specified name.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

**-u *user\_account***

Specifies the name of the user account to create.

Specify a unique name with up to 32 alphanumeric or special characters, except greater than (>), less than (<), ampersand (&), or control characters (Ctrl + key).

**-x *password***

Specifies the password to be used to authenticate the user when this user account is accessed.

Specify one to eight alphanumeric or special characters, except greater than (>), less than (<), ampersand (&), or control characters (Ctrl + key).

**-e *email***

Specifies the email address of the user to whom this account belongs.

Specify up to 64 alphanumeric or special characters, except greater than (>), less than (<), ampersand (&), or control characters (Ctrl + key).

**-t *telephone***

Specifies the telephone number of the user to whom this account belongs.

Specify up to 20 numbers and spaces.

**-d *description***

Specifies any additional information about the user account or the user to whom this account belongs.

Specify up to 200 alphanumeric or special characters, except control characters (Ctrl + key). Enclose description in quotation marks if there are spaces within it.

**user assignrole -u *user\_account* -r *role* [-p *consumer\_name*]**

Assigns the specified role to the specified user account, and optionally specifies the consumer this role applies to.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator or consumer administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

**-u *user\_account***

Specifies the user account to assign the role to. The user account specified must already exist prior to issuing this command.

**-r *role***

Specifies the role to assign. Specify one of the following:

- CLUSTER\_ADMIN
- CONSUMER\_ADMIN
- CONSUMER\_USER

Specify CLUSTER\_ADMIN to assign a user account the role of cluster administrator, with administrative authority for all consumers in the cluster. You do not need to specify a path.

Specify CONSUMER\_ADMIN to assign a user account the role of consumer administrator for the specified consumer. You must specify the full path to the consumer name over which this user account should have administrative authority.

Specify CONSUMER\_USER to assign a user account the role of consumer user. This role has no administrative authority, but is authorized to use resources allocated to the specified consumer. You must specify the full path to the consumer name when specifying this role.

#### **-p consumer\_name**

Specifies the consumer for which this user is assigned the specified role.

## Examples:

The following example assigns George Smith the role of cluster administrator:

```
egoadmin@egosh> user assignrole -u gsmith -r CLUSTER_ADMIN
```

The following example assigns Karen Dayton the role of consumer administrator for the UAT consumer and all of its descendants:

```
egoadmin@egosh> user assignrole -u kdayton -r CONSUMER_ADMIN -p testcluster/UAT
```

The following example assigns Mark Chase the role of consumer user for the bugtest application, which is a descendant of the UAT consumer:

```
egoadmin@egosh> user assignrole -u mchase -r CONSUMER_USER -p testcluster/UAT/bugtest
```

## user delete -u *user\_account*

Deletes a user account from the EGO user database.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

#### **-u user\_account**

Specifies the name of the user account to be deleted.

## user list [-l]

Displays all user accounts in the EGO user database and the values specified for phone, email, and description.

#### **-l**

Provides the same information with a longer name field, if some are truncated when -l is not specified.

## user logoff

Logs off the current user account from EGO. Logging off does not close the interactive command interface session but does prevent the user from issuing administrative subcommands.

## user logon -u *user\_account* -x *password*

Initiates the log on sequence to EGO, prompting for user account and password.

---

### Note:

You are automatically logged off of EGO after 8 hours. To perform another administrative command after expiry, you are required to log on again. The logon expiry time is not configurable.

---

### -u *user\_account*

Specifies the EGO user account to use to log on.

### -x *password*

Specifies the password to use to authenticate the log on sequence.

## user modify -u *user\_account* [-x *password*] [-e *email*] [-t *telephone*] [-d *description*]

Changes user account values to those specified for a user account defined in the EGO user database.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

### -u *user\_account*

Specifies the name of the user account to modify. You cannot modify the name itself.

### -x *password*

Specifies the new password to be used to authenticate the user when this user account is accessed.

Specify one to eight alphanumeric or special characters, except greater than (>), less than (<), ampersand (&), or control characters (Ctrl + key).

### -e *email*

Specifies a new email address of the user to whom this account belongs.

Specify up to 64 alphanumeric or special characters, except greater than (>), less than (<), ampersand (&), or control characters (Ctrl + key).

### -t *telephone*

Specifies the telephone number of the user to whom this account belongs.

Specify up to 20 numbers and spaces.

### -d *description*

Specifies any additional information about the user account or the user to whom this account belongs.

Specify up to 200 alphanumeric or special characters, except control characters (Ctrl + key). Enclose description in quotation marks if there are spaces within it.

## user roles4user -u *user\_account*

Lists the roles assigned to a user account.

**-u user\_account**

Specifies the user account for which to list the roles.

## user users4role -r *role* [-p *consumer\_name*]

Lists all user accounts in the EGO user database that have the specified role. For consumer administrators, this command also lists the consumer this user can administer. For consumer users, this command also lists the consumer to which the user has access. For users with custom roles, the consumer is not listed.

**-r role**

Specifies the role to list all users for. Specify one of the following predefined roles or a custom role:

- CLUSTER\_ADMIN
- CONSUMER\_ADMIN
- CONSUMER\_USER

**-p consumer\_name**

Lists all users' accounts and their roles for the specified consumer. If you specified the role CLUSTER\_ADMIN, a consumer\_name is not needed. If you specified either of the other two predefined roles, a consumer\_name is required. The consumer\_name option does not apply to custom roles.

## user unassignrole -u *user\_account* -r *role* [-p *consumer\_name*]

Removes the specified role from the specified user account. Optionally, specifies the consumer to which this action applies or removes this role from all descendants of the specified consumer.

This is an administrative subcommand. You must first log on as cluster administrator or consumer administrator before you can issue this subcommand.

**-u user\_account**

Specifies the user account to remove the role from.

**-r role**

Specifies the role to remove. Specify one of the following:

- CLUSTER\_ADMIN
- CONSUMER\_ADMIN
- CONSUMER\_USER

**-p consumer\_name**

Specifies the consumer for which this role is removed from the user account.

**user view** [*user\_account* ...]

Displays a list of EGO user accounts.

**user\_account**

Specifies the name of the specific user account(s) to view.

# egoshutdown

Shuts down a cluster.

## Synopsis

**egoshutdown.sh**

**egoshutdown.bat**

## Description

Stops all EGO components (EGO daemons or processes such as `l i m`, `pem`, `venkd`, `egosc`), stops the Platform Management Console, and, if applicable, stops various components belonging to Platform components that might be running on EGO (for example, the Platform Symphony Session Director).

Use this command when you want to shut down a cluster.

This is an administrative command. You must be a cluster administrator to issue this command. On UNIX, you must also be logged on with `root` permissions to issue this command; on Windows, you must be logged on as the OS account administrator, `egoadmi n`.

You can issue this command from any host in the cluster.



# egostartup

Starts all EGO components of a cluster.

## Synopsis

**egostartup.sh**

**egostartup.bat**

## Description

Starts all EGO components in a cluster.

This is an administrative command. On UNIX, you must also be logged on with `root` permissions to issue this command; on Windows, you must be logged on as the OS account administrator, `egoadmi n`.

You cannot issue this command from a compute host unless the master host is up and running. To use this command on UNIX, you must have `root` permission on each host and have `rsh` configured for your account. You may need to add an entry for the local host in the `. rhost s` file for `root`.

You cannot start EGO on UNIX hosts from a Windows host, or vice versa.

# pversions

Displays the version information for Platform products installed on a Windows host. This is a Windows command only; this command is not recognized on UNIX systems.

## Synopsis

**pversions** [*product\_name*]

**pversions -h**

**pversions -V**

## Description

Displays the version and patch level of a Platform product installed on a Windows host, and the list of patches installed.

## Options

**product\_name**

Specify the Platform product or component for which you want version information. For example, specify **EGO** to see version information about EGO.

If you have a Platform product installed and running on EGO (for example, Platform Symphony or Platform LSF), you would specify the appropriate product name to see version information for each (for example, specify **Symphony** or **LSF**).

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stderr` and exits from the software.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stderr` and exits.

# rfa

Transfers files between hosts.

## Synopsis

**rfa** *subcommand* [*options*]

**rfa -h**

**rfa -V**

## Description

The **rfa** subcommands are useful when transferring files between hosts during installation or package upgrades. Use this command to list files on a specified host, copy files to and from other hosts, or remove files from a host.

You must have permission to access specified directories. You must have appropriate read and/or write privileges on specified hosts.

If you are using a firewall, you need to set the environment variable **EGO\_CLIENT\_ADDR** on the client to configure the port range for the firewall. It is required to set this variable on the client machine before running the **rfa** command.

---

### Note:

In all cases, if no authentication information is provided (for example, **user\_name/password**, **credential**), then existing credentials are automatically used. If there are no existing credentials, you are prompted for a username and password.

---

**-h**

Outputs command usage and exits.

**-V**

Outputs product version and exits.

## Subcommand synopsis

**list -t** *host\_name* **-s** *remote\_dir* **-p** *consumer\_name* [**-c** *credential*] **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*]

**get -t** *host\_name* **-d** *local\_destination\_file* **-s** *remote\_source\_file* **-p** *consumer\_name* [**-c** *credential*] **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*]

**put -t** *host\_name* **-d** *remote\_destination\_file* **-s** *local\_source\_file* **-p** *consumer\_name* [**-c** *credential*] **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*]

**remove -t** *host\_name* **-s** *source\_file* **-p** *consumer\_name* [**-c** *credential*] **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*] [**-d** ]

**list -t** *host\_name* **-s** *remote\_dir* **-p** *consumer\_name* [**-c** *credential*] **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*]

Lists files on a specified host.

**-t** *host\_name*

Name of host you want to list files for.

**-s remote\_dir**

Absolute path to the remote directory from which you want to list files.

**-p consumer\_name**

Name of the consumer requesting the resource allocation (which is required to run the `list` command).

**-c credential**

(Optional.) Authorization ID provided from current EGO logon. Credentials stored here:

- Linux
  - Directory: `/tmp`
  - Parameter: `secegooc_uid`
- Windows:
  - Directory: `%TEMP%\secegooc_osUserName` (where `%TEMP%` is the TEMP environment variable)
  - Parameter: `secegooc_osUserName`

---

**Note:**

Use the escape character (`\`) before each double quoted character in the credential. For example: **Admin**

```
'2007-01-12T02:36:44Z'\fbmTKOzDeUs1RtU
+gXKJW8PYSYZZCgHXrjciZnBToGSQC/
3tUqYXftYMzv4v1ciJ71wP+wZNeJ6cRxTmzQhOLA==
'\lwN0XXwwRXalgM5KlieZbw=='
```

---

Stored credentials expire after a certain length of time. If you do not specify an authorization ID, you need to specify a user name and password (see `-u` and `-x` options).

**-u user\_name**

(Optional.) Fully-qualified name of the EGO user with associated permissions for the consumer requesting the resource allocation.

**-x password**

(Optional.) Password to register for the EGO user with associated permissions for the consumer requesting the resource allocation.

**`get -t host_name -d local_destination_file -s remote_source_file -p consumer_name [-c credential | -u user_name -x password]`**

Copies a file from a specified host to a local destination.

**-t host\_name**

Name of host you want to copy a file from.

**-d local\_destination\_file**

Name of the local destination file, including its directory location, you want to copy to. Directory path must be absolute.

**-s remote\_source\_file**

Name of the remote source file, including its directory location, you want to copy. Directory path must be absolute.

**-p consumer\_name**

Name of the consumer requesting the resource allocation (which is required to run the `get` command).

**-c credential**

(Optional.) Authorization ID provided from current EGO logon. Credentials stored here:

- Linux
  - Directory: `/tmp`
  - Parameter: `secegocc_uid`
- Windows:
  - Directory: `%TEMP%\secegocc_osUserName` (where `%TEMP%` is the `TEMP` environment variable)
  - Parameter: `secegocc_osUserName`

---

**Note:**

Use the escape character (`\`) before each double quoted character in the credential. For example: **Admin**

```
'\2007-01-12T02:36:44Z'\fbmTKOzDeUs1RtU
+gXKKJW8PYSYZZCgHXrjciZnBToGSQC/
3tUqYXftYMzv4v1ciJ71wP+wZNeJ6cRxTmzQhOLA==
'\lwN0XXwwRXalgM5KlieZbw=='
```

---

Stored credentials expire after a certain length of time. If you do not specify an authorization ID, you need to specify a user name and password (see `-u` and `-x` options).

**-u user\_name**

(Optional.) Fully-qualified name of the EGO user with associated permissions for the consumer requesting the resource allocation.

**-x password**

(Optional.) Password to register for the EGO user with associated permissions for the consumer requesting the resource allocation.

**`put -t host_name -d remote_destination_file -s local_source_file -p consumer_name [-c credential] [-u user_name -x password]`**

Copies a file to a specified host from a local location.

**-t host\_name**

Name of host you want to copy a file to.

**-d remote\_destination\_file**

Name of the remote destination file, including its directory location, you want to copy to. Directory path must be absolute.

**-s local\_source\_file**

Name of the local source file, including its directory location, you want to copy. Directory path must be absolute.

**-p consumer\_name**

Name of the consumer requesting the resource allocation (which is required to run the put command).

**-c credential**

(Optional.) Authorization ID provided from current EGO logon. Credentials stored here:

- Linux
  - Directory: /tmp
  - Parameter: secegcc\_user\_id
- Windows:
  - Directory: C:\Windows\Temp
  - Parameter: egosec\_user\_id

**Note:**

Use the escape character (\) before each double quoted character in the credential. For example: **Admin**

```
'2007-01-12T02:36:44Z'\fbmTKOzDeUs1RtU
+gXKJW8PYSYZZCgHXrjciZnBToGSQC/
3tUqYXftYMzv4v1ciJ71wP+wZNeJ6cRxTmzQhOLA==
'\lwN0XXwwRXalgM5KlieZbw=='
```

Stored credentials expire after a certain length of time. If you do not specify an authorization ID, you need to specify a user name and password (see **-u** and **-x** options).

**-u user\_name**

(Optional.) Fully-qualified name of the EGO user with associated permissions for the consumer requesting the resource allocation.

**-x password**

(Optional.) Password to register for the EGO user with associated permissions for the consumer requesting the resource allocation.

**remove -t *host\_name* -s *source\_file* -p *consumer\_name* [-c *credential* | -u *user\_name* -x *password*] [-d ]**

Removes a file from a specified host.

**-t host\_name**

Name of host you want to remove a file from.

**-s source\_file**

Name of the source file, including its directory location, you are removing. Directory path must be absolute.

**-p consumer\_name**

Name of the consumer requesting the resource allocation (which is required to run the `remove` command).

**-c credential**

(Optional.) Authorization ID provided from current EGO logon. Credentials stored here:

- Linux
  - Directory: `/tmp`
  - Parameter: `secegocc_uid`
- Windows:
  - Directory: `%TEMP%\secegocc_osUserName` (where `%TEMP%` is the `TEMP` environment variable)
  - Parameter: `secegocc_osUserName`

**Note:**

Use the escape character (`\`) before each double quoted character in the credential. For example: **Admin**

```
'2007-01-12T02:36:44Z'\fbmTKOzDeUs1RtU
+gXKJW8PYSYZZCgHXrjciZnBToGSQC/
3tUqYXftYMzv4v1ciJ71wP+wZNeJ6cRxTmzQhOLA==
'\lwN0XXwwRXalgM5KlieZbw=='
```

Stored credentials expire after a certain length of time. If you do not specify an authorization ID, you need to specify a user name and password (see `-u` and `-x` options).

**-u user\_name**

(Optional.) Fully-qualified name of the EGO user with associated permissions for the consumer requesting the resource allocation.

**-x password**

(Optional.) Password to register for the EGO user with associated permissions for the consumer requesting the resource allocation.

**-d**

(Optional.) The `-d` flag indicates that the source file specified in the `remove` command is a directory. This command removes the specified directory and all its contents.

# rsdeploy

Deploys and removes packages, such as middleware, upgrade, file, or binary packages.

You must be a cluster administrator to run this command.

## Synopsis

**rsdeploy** *subcommand* [*options*]

**rsdeploy -h**

**rsdeploy -V**

## Description

Use `rsdeploy` command to remotely deploy packages to a specified host or group of hosts, view the status of current deployment or details about past deployments, cancel a deployment, or remotely uninstall a package.

---

### Restriction:

File package deployment is not intended to work on NFS installations.

---

**-h**

Outputs command usage and exits.

**-V**

Outputs product version and exits.

## Subcommand synopsis

**add** *package\_name* **-p** *package\_file* **[-o** *os\_type* **]** **[-n]** **[-f]** **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*

**cancel** *package\_name* **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*

**install** *package\_name* **[-c** *consumer\_name* **-r** *resource\_group* **]** **[-r** *resource\_group* **]** **[-t** *host\_name* **]** **[-f]** **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*

**remove** *package\_name* **[-o** *os\_type* **]** **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*

**status** *package\_name* **[-s** *all* | *allocating* | *waiting* | *active* | *done* | *error* | *cancelled* **]** **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*

**uninstall** *package\_name* **[-c** *consumer\_name* **-r** *resource\_group* **]** **[-r** *resource\_group* **]** **[-t** *host\_name* **]** **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*

**view** **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*

**add** *package\_name* **-p** *package\_file* **[-o** *os\_type* **]** **[-n]** **[-f]** **-u** *user\_name* **-x** *password*

Adds the package to the repository server.

***package\_name***

Specifies the package name.



The package name is used when running other `rsdeploy` commands. Enter a meaningful name, as this name, not the file name, identifies the package in the repository service.

The package name can contain up to 1024 alphanumeric characters, including the characters “.” and “\_”. Spaces and symbols are not allowed.

---

**Note:**

A Windows limitation prohibits package names ending with “.”. For example, running the command

```
mkdir a . .
```

only creates the directory “a”.

---

**-p *package\_file***

Specifies the package file to upload.

Package types can be one of the following: `tar.Z`, `tar.gz`, `tgz`, `gz`, `taz`, `tar`, `jar`, `tar.zip`, or `zip`.

**-o *os\_type***

Specifies the operating system type, as matched to the host resource type.

Typical usage is to indicate an OS type. You do not need to indicate an OS type for homogeneous clusters (where all hosts in the cluster are either Windows hosts, or all hosts are running the same Linux kernel).

**-n**

Indicates that package verification is not required.

By default, all packages are validated to ensure they are acceptable for deployment. Packages provided by Platform Computing do not require verification.

**-f**

Clears the package status for every host prior to installation.

Use this option to update the package status in cases where a manual change may have been done outside by circumventing the `rsdeploy` command. Ensures cached status is cleared, and the actual status is explicitly discovered. This is important as the package is installed only on those hosts that do not have the status "installed"; therefore, if a host reports an outdated status of "installed", then the package will not be installed when the command is issued.

**-u *user\_name***

Specifies the EGO user name of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**-x *password***

Specifies the EGO user password of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**cancel *package\_name* -u *user\_name* -x *password***

Cancels the remote deployment. Does not cancel in the middle of a package installation on a host, but stops installation on other hosts awaiting package installation.

***package\_name***

Specifies the package name.

**-u *user\_name***

Specifies the EGO user name of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**-x *password***

Specifies the EGO user password of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**install *package\_name* [-c *consumer\_name* -r *resource\_group*] [-r *resource\_group*] [-t *host\_name*] [-f] -u *user\_name* -x *password***

Initiates deployment of the package across specified hosts.

***package\_name***

Specifies the package name.

The name was assigned when the package was first added to the repository server.

**-c *consumer\_name***

Specifies the consumer used to get an allocation to initiate the activity. The full consumer path is required, and must be preceded by a slash (for example, / **ClusterServices/EGOC**luster**S**ervices). The consumer path must be to a leaf consumer.

The consumer needs appropriate privileges/permissions to start a activity on the remote host. (Only a cluster administrator has access to all target hosts.)

**Note:**

If you specify a consumer name in the command, you are required to also specify a resource group.

**-r *resource\_group***

Specifies the resource group containing all target hosts.

**-t *host\_name***

Specifies host to which to install the package.

**-f**

Clears the package status for every host prior to installation.

Use this option to update the package status in cases where a manual change may have been done outside by circumventing the rsdeploy command. Ensures cached status is cleared, and the actual status is explicitly discovered. This is important as the package is installed only on those hosts that do not have the status "installed"; therefore, if a

host reports an outdated status of "installed", then the package will not be installed when the command is issued.

**-u *user\_name***

Specifies the EGO user name of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**-x *password***

Specifies the EGO user password of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**remove *package\_name* [-o *os\_type*] -u *user\_name* -x *password***

Removes the package from the repository server.

***package\_name***

Specifies the package name.

**-o *os\_type***

Specifies the operating system type, as matched to the host resource type.

Typical usage is to indicate an OS type. You do not need to indicate an OS type for homogeneous clusters (where all hosts in the cluster are either Windows hosts, or all hosts are running the same Linux kernel).

**-u *user\_name***

Specifies the EGO user name of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**-x *password***

Specifies the EGO user password of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**status *package\_name* [-s all | allocating | waiting | active | done | error | cancelled] -u *user\_name* -x *password***

Gets the status of deployments, including pending and completed deployments. Lists deployment errors.

***package\_name***

Specifies the package name.

**-s**

Specifies for filtering criteria for retrieving the status of deployments.

- all: Default filter. Retrieves the status on all deployments.
- allocating: Retrieves the status on deployments awaiting an allocation from EGO.
- waiting: Retrieves the status on deployments waiting for the remote agent to start.
- active: Retrieves the status on deployments with agents started on remote machines.
- done: Retrieves the status on deployments that have completed their package installations.
- error: Retrieves the status on deployments that have received error messages.

- **cancelled:** Retrieves the status on deployments that were canceled.

**-u *user\_name***

Specifies the EGO user name of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**-x *password***

Specifies the EGO user password of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**uninstall *package\_name* [-c *consumer\_name* -r *resource\_group*] [-r *resource\_group*] [-t *host\_name*] -u *user\_name* -x *password***

Uninstalls a package from the hosts.

***package\_name***

Specifies the package name to uninstall.

**-c *consumer\_name***

Specifies the consumer used to get an allocation to initiate the activity. The full consumer path is required, and must be preceded by a slash (for example, /**ClusterServices/EGOClusterServices**). The consumer path must be to a leaf consumer.

The consumer needs appropriate privileges/permissions to start a activity on the remote host. (Only a cluster administrator has access to all target hosts.)

---

**Note:**

If you specify a consumer name in the command, you are required to also specify a resource group.

---

**-r *resource\_group***

Specifies the resource group containing all target hosts.

**-t *host\_name***

Specifies host to which to uninstall the package.

**-u *user\_name***

Specifies the EGO user name of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**-x *password***

Specifies the EGO user password of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**view -u *user\_name* -x *password***

Lists the packages in the repository and their creation date.

**-u *user\_name***

Specifies the EGO user name of the component to which you are issuing this command.

**-x *password***

Specifies the EGO user password of the component to which you are issuing this command.

# soamcontrol

Controls applications and sessions.

## Synopsis

**soamcontrol** *subcommand* [*options*]

**soamcontrol -h**

**soamcontrol** *subcommand* -h

**soamcontrol -V**

## Description

Use the `soamcontrol` command with a subcommand to control applications, sessions, and tasks.

Symphony DE does not verify the optional user name and password. Symphony DE users can control all sessions, applications, and tasks in their environment.

In grid, the user must have the appropriate permissions to control an application, task, or session, as follows:

- Consumer administrators have permission to use this command to control applications, sessions, and tasks in the consumers they manage
- Cluster administrators have permission to use this command to control applications, sessions, and tasks for all consumers
- Consumer users can use this command only to control sessions they submit

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stdout` and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stdout` and exits.

## Subcommand synopsis

**app enable** *application\_name* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**app disable** *application\_name* | **all** [-f] [-s] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**session kill** *application\_name* [:*session\_ID* [, *session\_ID*]...] [-m *comment*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**session kill** *application\_name* [-t *session\_tag*] [-m *comment*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**session suspend** *application\_name* [:*session\_ID* [, *session\_ID*]...] [-m *comment*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**session suspend** *application\_name* [-t *session\_tag*] [-m *comment*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**session resume** *application\_name* [:*session\_ID* [, *session\_ID*]...] [-m *comment*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**session resume** *application\_name* [-t *session\_tag*] [-m *comment*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**task kill** *application\_name:session\_ID:task\_ID* [, *task\_ID*]... [-m *comment*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**app enable** *application\_name* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

Enables an application for a consumer with no other enabled applications.

There can only be one enabled application per consumer.

**application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only, the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you have already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password you specify here overrides the password you entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Enable sampleApp application.

**soamcontrol app enable sampleApp**

**app disable *application\_name* | all [-f] [-s] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]**

Disables a specific application or with the all option, disables all applications to which the specified user has access.

When issued by a cluster administrator, can disable all applications under all consumers in the cluster.

When issued by a consumer administrator, can disable all applications under the consumer this administrator administers.

When an application that has running workload is disabled, all active sessions are immediately killed and all system resources assigned to the application are released.

**application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

**all**

Disables all applications and kills all workload.

**-f**

Disables the application and kills application workload without warning if there is active workload for the application.

**-s**

Disables the application and saves recoverable application workload. Prompts for confirmation to disable the workload. Saved workload is recovered when the application is enabled again.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you have already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name you specify here overrides the user name you entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Disable all applications

Disable all applications to which the consumer administrator has access.

```
soamcontrol app disable all -u consumer_admi -x passwd
```

## Disable application and shutdown workload

Disable application `sampleApp` and shut down any existing workload.

```
soamcontrol app disable sampleApp -f
```

**session kill** *application\_name* [:*session\_ID*[,*session\_ID*]...] [-*m comment*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

Terminates all sessions of an application or terminates a specific session of an application. The session runtime data and its tasks (such as output data and current state) are no longer available. However, historical data can be retrieved through the `soamvi ew` or the Platform Symphony GUI if session and task history is saved.

**application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

**session\_ID**

Specifies the Platform Symphony -assigned ID of the session as reported by `soamvi ew sessi on`.

**-m comment**

Specifies a reason why this action was requested. The reason can comprise up to 256 alphanumeric or special characters, except greater than (>), less than (<), ampersand (&), or control characters (Ctrl + key). The description must be enclosed in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces.

**-u user\_name**



Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Kill all sessions

Kill all sessions of the sampleApp application.

**soamcontrol session kill sampleApp**

## Kill specific sessions

Kill sessions 101 and 102 of the sampleApp application.

**soamcontrol session kill sampleApp:101,102**

**session kill *application\_name* [-t *session\_tag*] [-m *comment*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]**

Terminates all sessions of an application or terminates sessions that match the specified session tag of an application. The session run-time data and its tasks (such as output data and current state) are no longer available. However, historical data can be retrieved through the `soamview` or the Platform Symphony GUI if session and task history is saved.

**application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

**-t session\_tag**

Specifies the string that is used for identification purposes to control the session.

**-m comment**

Specifies a reason why this action was requested. The reason can comprise up to 256 alphanumeric or special characters, except greater than (>), less than (<), ampersand (&), or control characters (Ctrl + key). The description must be enclosed in double quotes (") if it contains spaces.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Kill all sessions that match the session tag

Kill all sessions of the sampleApp application that share the "myTag" session tag.

**soamcontrol session kill sampleApp -t myTag**

## session suspend *application\_name* [:*session\_ID*[,*session\_ID*]...] [-*m comment*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

Suspends a session. When a session is suspended, running tasks are killed and rescheduled for rerun when the session is resumed. Pending tasks remain pending. CPU slots used by the session are freed.

Clients can continue to create sessions, send tasks, retrieve task output, and query session and task information.

### **application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

If specified without one or more session IDs, all sessions of the application are suspended.

### **session\_ID**

Specifies the Symphony-assigned ID of the session as reported by `soamview session`.

### **-m comment**

Specifies a reason why this action was requested. The reason can comprise up to 256 alphanumeric or special characters, except greater than (>), less than (<), ampersand (&), or control characters (Ctrl + key). The description must be enclosed in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces.

### **-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

### **-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Suspend all sessions

Suspend all sessions of the sampleApp application.

```
soamcontrol session suspend sampleApp
```

## Suspend specific sessions

Suspend sessions 101 and 102 of the sampleApp application, giving a reason for the suspension.

```
soamcontrol session suspend sampleApp:101,102 -m "network congestion"
```

**session suspend** *application\_name* [-t *session\_tag*] [-m *comment*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

Suspends all sessions of an application or suspends sessions that match the specified session tag of an application. When a session is suspended, running tasks are killed and rescheduled for rerun when the session is resumed. Pending tasks remain pending. CPU slots used by the session are freed.

Clients can continue to create sessions, send tasks, retrieve task output, and query session and task information.

### **application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

If specified without one or more session IDs, all sessions of the application are suspended.

### **-t session\_tag**

Specifies the string that is used for identification purposes to control the session.

### **-m comment**

Specifies a reason why this action was requested. The reason can comprise up to 256 alphanumeric or special characters, except greater than (>), less than (<), ampersand (&), or control characters (Ctrl + key). The description must be enclosed in double quotes (") if it contains spaces.

### **-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

### **-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Suspend all sessions that match the session tag

Suspend all sessions of the `sampleApp` application that share the "myTag" session tag.

```
soamcontrol session suspend sampleApp -t myTag -m "network congestion"
```

**session resume** *application\_name* [:*session\_ID*[,*session\_ID*...]] [-*m comment*] [-*u user\_name*] [-*x password*]

Resumes task processing for a specific suspended session or for multiple sessions.

### **application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

If specified without one or more session IDs, all sessions of the application are resumed.

### **session\_ID**

Specifies the Platform Symphony -assigned ID of the session as reported by `soamview session`.

### **-m comment**

Specifies a reason why this action was requested. The reason can comprise up to 256 alphanumeric or special characters, except greater than (>), less than (<), ampersand (&), or control characters (Ctrl + key). The description must be enclosed in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces.

### **-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

### **-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Resume all sessions

Resume all sessions of the `sampleApp` application.

```
soamcontrol session resume sampleApp
```

## Resume a specific session

Resume sessions 101 and 102 of the sampleApp application, giving a reason for the resumption.

```
soamcontrol session resume sampleApp:101,102 -m "network
problem resolved"
```

**session resume** *application\_name* [-t *session\_tag*] [-m *comment*]  
[-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

Resumes all sessions of an application or resumes sessions that match the specified session tag of an application.

### **application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

If specified without one or more session IDs, all sessions of the application are resumed.

### **-t session\_tag**

Specifies the string that is used for identification purposes to control the session.

### **-m comment**

Specifies a reason why this action was requested. The reason can comprise up to 256 alphanumeric or special characters, except greater than (>), less than (<), ampersand (&), or control characters (Ctrl + key). The description must be enclosed in double quotes (") if it contains spaces.

### **-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

### **-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Resume sessions that match the session tag

Resume all sessions of the sampleApp application that match the "myTag" session tag.

```
soamcontrol session resume sampleApp -t myTag -m "network
problem resolved"
```

**task kill** *application\_name:session\_ID:task\_ID[,task\_ID...]* [-  
m *comment*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

Kills one or more specific tasks in a running or pending session.

#### **application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

#### **session\_ID**

Specifies the Platform Symphony -assigned ID of the session as reported by `soamview session`.

#### **task\_ID**

Specifies the Platform Symphony -assigned ID of the task as reported by `soamview task`.

#### **-m comment**

Specifies a reason why this action was requested. The reason can comprise up to 256 alphanumeric or special characters, except greater than (>), less than (<), ampersand (&), single quote (') on Windows, or control characters (Ctrl + key). The description must be enclosed in double quotes (") if it contains spaces.

#### **-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soamlogin`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soamlogin`.

#### **-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soamlogin`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soamlogin`.

## Kill specified tasks in a session

Kill tasks 201 and 202 of the sampleApp application in session 101.

```
task kill sampleApp:101:201,202 -m "tasks hanging"
```

# soamdeploy

Deploys, removes, and displays information about service packages for consumers.

## Synopsis

**soamdeploy**

**soamdeploy** *subcommand* [*options*]

**soamdeploy** *subcommand* -h

**soamdeploy** -h

**soamdeploy** -V

## Description

Use the soamdeploy command to deploy, verify, and delete service packages

**-h**

Prints command usage to stdout and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to stdout and exits.

## Subcommand synopsis

**add package\_name -p package\_file -c consumer\_ID [-f] [-n] [-u user\_name] [-x password]**

**remove package\_name -c consumer\_ID [-f] [-u user\_name] [-x password]**

**view -c consumer\_ID [-u user\_name] [-x password]**

**add package\_name -p package\_file -c consumer\_ID [-f] [-n] [-u user\_name] [-x password]**

Copies the specified package to the central repository.

When you add a package with a new package name to the repository, the package file is stored in the repository. When you add a package with an existing package name:

### Note:

If a package is shared among multiple applications, then the following points are applicable for each application.

- The package in the repository is replaced.
- If the package is being used by an enabled application, workload continues to run with the next scheduled task using the updated service package.

When a new session requests the service in the package, the package is deployed and uncompressed on to compute hosts on-demand.

**package\_name**

Name you want to assign to the service package. The service package name must be unique within a consumer, with a maximum of 1024 characters. Valid characters are alphanumeric characters, periods, and underscores. Spaces are not allowed.

**-p package\_file**

Path and file of the service package to deploy.

**-c consumer\_ID**

Consumer for which to deploy the service packages. Only applications registered to this consumer and below in the consumer tree can use the service packages.

Enclose the consumer ID in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces.

If a service package is deployed to the root consumer ("/"), the package is shared by the leaf consumers.

---

**Note:**

For Symphony DE, -a application profile file name can be used instead of -c consumer\_ID.

---

**-f**

Forces package deployment without prompting. Note that if you use this option and the package was previously deployed, any running workload is terminated without prompting. Use this option when you are issuing `soamdeploy add` from within a script, and do not want the script to stop running to respond to prompts.

**-n**

Turns off package verification during deployment. Use this option if you are deploying the same package repeatedly and you know it is valid, and deployment takes a long time because of the verification process.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Examples: Windows

### Deploy a service package

Deploy the service package for consumer /SampleApplications/SOASamples.



```
soamdeploy add Mypackage -p sampleService.zip -c /
SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

## Update a service package

Update and replace the service package sampleService.zip.

```
soamdeploy add Mypackage -p sampleService.zip -c /
SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

## Examples: Linux

### Deploy a service package

Deploy the service package for consumer /SampleApplications/SOASamples.

```
soamdeploy add Mypackage -p sampleService.tar.gz -c /
SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

### Update a service package

Update and replace the service package

```
soamdeploy add Mypackage -p sampleService.tar.gz -c /
SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

*remove package\_name -c consumer\_ID [-f] [-u user\_name] [-x password]*

Deletes the specified service package from the central repository under the specified consumer.

#### Attention:

The package is removed only from the central repository and is not removed from the remote deploy directory until another package is uploaded to the same consumer on that host.

You cannot remove a package if there are registered applications using the package. Unregister the application(s) with soamunreg before attempting to remove the package.

#### Note:

If your application no longer needs to reference the service package and you do not want to unregister it, you can remove reference to the package in the application profile and update the application profile with the soamreg command.

**package\_name**

**package\_name**

Name you assigned to the service package during deployment.

**-c consumer\_ID**

Consumer from which to remove the service package.

Enclose the consumer ID in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces.

**-f**

Forces package removal without prompting. Use this option when you are issuing `soamdeploy remove` from within a script, and do not want the script to stop running to respond to prompts.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Remove a service package

Remove the service package for consumer `/SampleApplications/SOASamples`.

```
soamdeploy remove Mypackage -c /SampleApplications/
SOASamples
```

### *view -c consumer\_ID [-u user\_name] [-x password]*

Lists all deployed service packages for the specified consumer.

**-c consumer\_ID**

Displays a list of all deployed service packages for the specified consumer. Enclose the consumer ID in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces.

---

**Note:**

For Symphony DE, `-c consumer_ID` is optional.

---

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

View deployed packages for consumer /SampleApplications/  
SOASamples

```
soamdeploy view -c /SampleApplications/SOASamples
```

# soamlog

Dynamically changes the log level for Symphony components.

## Synopsis

**soamlog** *subcommand* [*options*]

**soamlog** -h

**soamlog** -V

## Description

Use `soamlog` to dynamically change the level of detail logged for messages and errors. The log-level change becomes effective immediately and remains in effect until the host is restarted or the affected process or application is closed.

Symphony component log files are written to the `logs` directory in `SOAM_HOME` on the host where the process runs.

When the client path is in the current user's path environment, application logs are written to the directory where the client executable is run. If the client executable path is not in the current user's path environment, application logs are written to the directory where the client executable resides.

Use the `log4j.properties` file on the host on which a Symphony component runs to customize the contents of the log files for that component. The `log4j.properties` file is located in the `conf` directory in `SOAM_HOME`.

In Symphony DE, all users can change any log level.

In Symphony, the cluster or consumer administrator must have permission to use this command. The cluster administrator can change the logging options for the Session Director (sd). The consumer administrator can change the log levels for the session manager (ssm), service instance manager (sim) and workload of their applications.

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stdout` and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stdout` and exits.

## Subcommand synopsis

**sd\_all** | **sd\_logger** -l *log\_level* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**ssm\_all** | **ssm\_logger** *application\_name* -l *log\_level* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**sim\_all** | **sim\_logger** *application\_name* -l *log\_level* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**soamdeploy\_all** | **soamdeploy\_logger** *application\_name* -l *log\_level* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**workload** *application\_name* -l *log\_level* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**sd\_all** | **sd\_logger** -l *log\_level* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**sd\_all**

For activity relating to the Session Director, changes the log level for all logger classes in the `sd.log4j.properties` file, including those without the `sd` prefix.

**sd\_logger**

Specifies the name of the log4j.logger you want to change the log level of. For example:

- **SD**—Changes the log level for all logger classes in `sd.log4j.properties`, that are prefixed with `sd`.

Refer to the appropriate `log4j.properties` file (in `$SOAM_HOME/conf` on Linux, `%SOAM_HOME%\conf` on Windows) for the names of all related loggers. If an invalid logger name is specified, the component log levels are not changed.

### **-l log\_level**

Specifies one of the following log levels (listed in order of increasing detail):

Level	Description
LOG_INFO	Log all informational messages and more serious messages.
LOG_WARN	Log only those messages that are warnings or more serious messages. This is the default level of debug information.
LOG_ERROR	Log only those messages that indicate error conditions.
LOG_FATAL	Log only those messages in which the system is unusable.
LOG_DEBUG	Log all debug-level messages.
LOG_ALL	Log all available messages.

### **-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

### **-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Change the log level of the session director

Change the log level of all session director loggers to `LOG_ERROR`.

**soamlog sd\_all -l LOG\_ERROR**

**ssm\_all | ssm\_logger application\_name -l log\_level [-u user\_name] [-x password]**

### **ssm\_all**

For activity relating to the specified application and the related session manager, changes the log level of all logger classes in the `ssm.log4j.properties` file, including those without the `ssm` prefix.

### **ssm\_logger**

Specifies the name of the log4j.logger you want to change the log level of. For example:

- **ssm**—Changes the log level of all logger classes in the `ssm.log4j.properties` file, that are prefixed with `ssm`.
- **ssm.ssmbackend**—Changes the log level of all logger classes in the `ssm.log4j.properties` file, that are prefixed with `backend`.

Refer to the appropriate `log4j.properties` file (in `$SOAM_HOME/conf` on Linux, `%SOAM_HOME%\conf` on Windows) for the names of all related loggers. If an invalid logger name is specified, the component log levels are not changed.

### **application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

This application must be registered. Log levels of enabled applications can be changed.

### **-l log\_level**

Specifies one of the following log levels (listed in order of increasing detail):

Level	Description
LOG_INFO	Log all informational messages and more serious messages.
LOG_WARN	Log only those messages that are warnings or more serious messages. This is the default level of debug information.
LOG_ERROR	Log only those messages that indicate error conditions.
LOG_FATAL	Log only those messages in which the system is unusable.
LOG_DEBUG	Log all debug-level messages.
LOG_ALL	Log all available messages.

### **-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

### **-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Change the log level of the session manager backend loggers

Change the log level of the `ssm` backend loggers for the `sampleApp` application to `LOG_FATAL`.

```
soamlog ssm.ssmbackend sampleApp -l LOG_FATAL
```

**sim\_all | sim\_logger application\_name -l log\_level [-u user\_name] [-x password]**

### **sim\_all**

For activity relating to the specified application and the service instance manager, changes the log level for all logger classes in the `sim.log4j.properties` file, including those without the `sim` prefix.

### **sim\_logger**

Specifies the name of the `log4j.logger` for which you want to change the log level. For example:

- **sim**—Changes the log level for all logger classes in the `sim.log4j.properties` file, that are prefixed with `sim`.
- **sim.backend**—Changes the log level for all logger classes in the `sim.log4j.properties` file, that are prefixed with `backend`.

Refer to the appropriate `log4j.properties` file (in `SOAM_HOME/conf` on Linux, `%SOAM_HOME%\conf` on Windows) for the names of all related loggers. If you specify an invalid logger name, `soamlog` does not change the log level for any component.

If you specify an invalid logger name, `soamlog` does not change the log level for any component.

### **application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

### **-l log\_level**

Specifies one of the following log levels (listed in order of increasing detail):

Level	Description
LOG_INFO	Log all informational messages and more serious messages.
LOG_WARN	Log only those messages that are warnings or more serious messages. This is the default level of debug information.
LOG_ERROR	Log only those messages that indicate error conditions.
LOG_FATAL	Log only those messages in which the system is unusable.
LOG_DEBUG	Log all debug-level messages.
LOG_ALL	Log all available messages.

### **-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soamlogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soamlogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Change the log level of the service instance manager for an application

Change the log level of the sim backend loggers for the sampleApp application to LOG\_WARN.

```
soamlog sim.backend sampleApp -l LOG_WARN
```

**soamdeploy\_all | soamdeploy\_logger application\_name -l log\_level [-u user\_name] [-x password]**

**soamdeploy\_all**

For activity relating to soamdeploy that are started by SIM, changes the log level for all logger classes in the `soamdeploy.log4j.properties` file, including those without the `soamdeploy` prefix.

**soamdeploy\_logger**

Specifies the name of the `log4j.logger` for which you want to change the log level. For example:

- `soamdeploy`—Changes the log level for all logger classes in the `soamdeploy.log4j.properties` file, that are prefixed with `soamdeploy`.

Refer to the appropriate `log4j.properties` file (in `$SOAM_HOME/conf` on Linux, `%SOAM_HOME%\conf` on Windows) for the names of all related loggers. If you specify an invalid logger name, `soaml og` does not change the log level for any component.

If you specify an invalid logger name, `soaml og` does not change the log level for any component.

**application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

**-l log\_level**

Specifies one of the following log levels (listed in order of increasing detail):

Level	Description
LOG_INFO	Log all informational messages and more serious messages.
LOG_WARN	Log only those messages that are warnings or more serious messages. This is the default level of debug information.
LOG_ERROR	Log only those messages that indicate error conditions.



Level	Description
LOG_FATAL	Log only those messages in which the system is unusable.
LOG_DEBUG	Log all debug-level messages.
LOG_ALL	Log all available messages.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Change the log level of soamdeploy for an application

Change the log level of all soamdeploy loggers to LOG\_ERROR.

```
soamlog soamdeploy_all sampleApp -l LOG_ERROR
```

***workload application\_name -l log\_level [-u user\_name] [-x password]***

For activity relating to the specified application, changes the log level of workload-related log entries in the session manager (ssm), session director (sd) and service instance manager (sim) log files.

## Change the workload log level for an application

Change the log level of the sampleApp application

```
soamlog workload sampleApp -l LOG_DEBUG
```

# soamlogoff

Ends the login session with Platform Symphony .

## Synopsis

**soamlogoff**

**soamlogoff -h**

**soamlogoff -V**

## Description

In Symphony, use `soaml ogoff` to end a Symphony user session.

It is not necessary to log on or log off from Symphony DE.

Once logged off, the user must log on again to issue Symphony commands or must enter a name and password as options to the Symphony command.

It is not necessary to log off to issue commands under a different user account. Specifying a user name and password on the command line overrides the user name and password specified with `soaml ogon`.

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stdout` and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stdout` and exits.

# soamlogon

Logs the user on to Platform Symphony for a specific time period.

## Synopsis

**soamlogon** [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*] [-t *time-to-live*]

**soamlogon -h**

**soamlogon -V**

## Description

Use soaml ogon to log on to Symphony for a specific time period.

You do not need to log on to use Symphony DE.

When soaml ogon is used without any options, the system prompts for a user name and password. Symphony does not prompt for an expiry time; it uses the default command session length, which is 8 hours.

Once the command session time-to-live expires, the command session is terminated.

The user name and password specified using soaml ogon apply to all commands issued during this command session, unless they are overridden on the command line using the user name (-u) and password (-x) command options.

When a command is run with the -u and -x options, the system checks the user name and password to ensure the user has the required authority to run that command. The user name and password entered as options to a command apply only to that command instance.

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stdout` and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stdout` and exits.

## Options

**-t time-to-live**

Default=480 minutes (8 hours). Specifies the command session duration in minutes. When the time expires, you are automatically logged off the system. To run more commands, you must log on again or provide the user name and password on the command line as command options.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command.

# soammod

Modifies session priority to enable high priority workload to finish faster.

## Synopsis

**soammod** *subcommand* [options]

**soammod session -h**

**soammod session -V**

## Description

Use **soammod session** to change the priority of one session, all sessions, or sessions that match the session tag of an application. Symphony increases or decreases the amount of resources assigned to a session depending on session priority.

Any priority changes made are applied at a time determined by the Consumer > sessionSchedulingInterval attribute of the application profile. When Symphony next checks the workload to determine if it must reassign resources, it examines any session priority changes and reallocates resources accordingly.

Changing the priority of a session does not affect running tasks. The system waits for the task to finish before reassigning the resource.

Platform Symphony DE does not verify the optional user name and password. Platform Symphony DE users can control all sessions and applications in their environment.

In the Symphony environment:

- Consumer users can only change sessions they submitted.
- Consumer administrators can change sessions of all applications under that consumer.
- Cluster administrators can change all sessions under all consumers in the cluster.

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stdout` and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stdout` and exits.

## Subcommand synopsis

**session** *application\_name* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*] -p *priority\_number*

**session** *application\_name:session\_ID* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*] -p *priority\_number*

**session** *application\_name* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*] -p *priority\_number* -t *session\_tag* [-f]

**session** *application\_name* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*] -r "priority" -t *session\_tag*

**session** *application\_name* [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*] -p *priority\_number*

Changes the priority of all sessions for the application.

**application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it

contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

**-p priority\_number**

Specifies the priority number to assign to all sessions of the specified application. The priority number range is from 1 to 10,000, where priority 1 is the lowest priority.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Change the priority of all sessions

Change the priority of all sampleApp sessions to 10.

**soammod session sampleApp -p 10**

*session application\_name:session\_ID [-u user\_name] [-x password] -p priority\_number*

Changes the priority of a specific session for the application.

**application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

**session\_ID**

Specifies the Platform Symphony-assigned ID of the session as reported by `soamview session`.

**-p priority\_number**

Specifies the priority number to assign to the specified session of the specified application. The priority number range is from 1 to 10,000, where priority 1 is the lowest priority.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Change the priority of a specific session.

Change the priority of the specific session to 100.

**soammod session sampleApp:101 -p 100**

*session application\_name [-u user\_name] [-x password] -p priority\_number -t session\_tag [-f]*

Changes the priority of all sessions for the application that share the specified session tag.

### **application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

### **-p priority\_number**

Specifies the priority number to assign to all current sessions of the specified application that share the given session tag. The priority number range is from 1 to 10,000, where priority 1 is the lowest priority.

### **-t session\_tag**

Specifies the string that is used for identification purposes to control the session.

### **-f**

Specifies that future sessions created with the given session tag will inherit the specified priority, rather than get their priority from the application profile. The `-f` flag can only be used when the `-t session_tag` option and the `-p priority` option are both specified. If the `-f` flag is not specified, the priority change applies only to current sessions that share the given session tag.

### **-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

### **-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Change the priority of current and future sessions

Change the priority of all current and future sampleApp sessions that share the "myTag" session tag to 10.

```
soammod session sampleApp -p 10 -t myTag -f
```

*session application\_name [-u user\_name] [-x password] -r "priority" -t session\_tag*

Resets the priority of all future sessions for the application that share the specified session tag.

### **application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

### **-r "priority"**

Resets the priority change that was previously specified with the -f flag for future sessions. Future sessions that are created with the matching session tag will use the priority from the application profile.

### **-t session\_tag**

Specifies the string that is used for identification purposes to control the session.

### **-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using soaml ogon, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in soaml ogon.

### **-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using soaml ogon, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in soaml ogon.

## Reset the priority of future sessions

Reset the priority of future sampleApp sessions created with the "myTag" session tag. Future sessions created with the "myTag" session tag will get their priority from the application profile.

```
soammod session sampleApp -t myTag -r "priority"
```

# soamreg

Registers an application or updates the application profile of a registered application.

## Synopsis

```
soamreg application_profile_file [-d][-f] [-u user_name] [-x password]
soamreg fragment_profile_file -p [-f] [-u user_name] [-x password]
soamreg -h
soamreg -V
```

## Description

Use soamreg to register a new application or update an application with an existing profile or profile fragment. Before you register an application in Symphony:

- The consumer specified in the application profile must already exist in the resource group names specified, or in the default resource groups.
- The service packages specified in the application profile or profile fragment must have already been deployed for the consumer

**Remember:**

If the application profile resourceGroupName attribute for the session manager and service instance manager is not defined, the default compute and management host groups are used. In this case, the consumer must be defined in the ComputeHost and the ManagementHost. Otherwise, the application cannot be enabled after registration.

In Symphony DE, the consumer name is optional and not used.

The table that follows describes Symphony behavior when registering an application, based on existing conditions when soamreg was issued:

	No enabled application in consumer	No enabled application in consumer	Enabled application in consumer	Enabled application in consumer	Enabled application in consumer	Enabled application in consumer
			Application has open or suspended sessions	Application has open or suspended sessions	Application has no open or suspended sessions	Application has no open or suspended sessions
System action resulting from issuing soamreg	Register new application	Update existing application	Register new application	Update existing application	Register new application	Update existing application
Registers and enables the application	✓			✓		✓
Registers the application, and it remains disabled		✓	✓		✓	



System action resulting from issuing <code>soamreg</code>	No enabled application in consumer	No enabled application in consumer	Enabled application in consumer	Enabled application in consumer	Enabled application in consumer	Enabled application in consumer
			Application has open or suspended sessions	Application has open or suspended sessions	Application has no open or suspended sessions	Application has no open or suspended sessions
	Register new application	Update existing application	Register new application	Update existing application	Register new application	Update existing application
Registers the application profile fragment		✓		✓		✓
Terminates all sessions				✓		
Shuts down session manager, releases resources, and starts up a new session manager				✓		✓
Updates the application profile		✓		✓		✓
Dynamic update for application profile		✓		✓		✓

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stdout` and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stdout` and exits.

## Options

### `application_profile_file`

Specify the path and name of the application profile or profile fragment file for the application. If any part of the path or file name contains spaces, enclose it in double quotes (" "). Specify the path for the application profile using absolute, relative, or UNC format.

You can specify file paths using absolute or relative paths:

- **Absolute**—Provide the full path to the file, from the root directory. If you specify an absolute path, all hosts must have the same path. For example:
  - Windows: "%SOAM\_HOME%\5.0\samples\CPP\SampleApp\SampleApp.xml"
  - Linux: "\$SOAM\_HOME/5.0/samples/ CPP/SampleApp/SampleApp.xml"
- **Relative**—Provide the path to the file relative to the Symphony work directory, %SOAM\_HOME%\work in Windows and \$SOAM\_HOME/work in Linux. For example:
  - Windows: "..\5.0\samples\CPP\SampleApp\SampleApp.xml"

- Linux: `"../5.0/samples/CPP/SampleApp/SampleApp.xml"`

### fragments\_profile\_file

Register a profile fragment file that contains either a new session type or a new service section, or both. When you *add* a new session type or Service section, the system does not terminate running workload. When you *update* an existing Service section or session type, the system only terminates running workload associated with the updated service or session type. The add, update, and remove actions are also applicable for multiple session types and services.

You can specify file paths using absolute or relative paths as explained in `application_profile_file`.

### -f

Registers a new application without warning. For existing applications, updates the existing application profile and terminates application workload without warning, if there is active workload for the application.

Registers a profile fragment and does not prompt you to confirm the addition or update.

### -p

Registers a profile fragment with the new session types and Service sections, or with the updated or removed session types and Service sections. You can refer to the profile fragment templates to create your own profiles. You can find templates in the `$$OAM_HOME/5.0/samples/Templates` directory.

### -d

Updates the application profile dynamically. If you use this option with `-f`, then affected workload will be terminated without any warning.

### -u user\_name

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

### -x password

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Register an application

Register an application on Linux:

```
soamreg soam/5.0/samples/CPP/SampleApp/SampleApp.xml
```

Register a profile fragment:

```
soamreg soam/5.0/samples/CPP/SampleApp/
SampleAppFragment.xml -p
```

Register an application on Windows:

```
soamreg "\\hostA\share\SampleApp.xml"
```

Register a profile fragment:

```
soamreg "\\hostA\share\SampleAppFragment.xml" -p
```

# soamshutdown

In Symphony DE only, immediately shuts down Symphony processes on the local host.

## Synopsis

**soamshutdown [-all]**

**soamshutdown -h**

**soamshutdown -V**

## Description

In Symphony DE only, use `soamshutdown` to shut down Symphony processes on the local host or all hosts in the cluster.

The task `CleanupPeriod` and `suspendGracePeriod` for `SessionTypes` you specify in the application profile do not apply when you issue this command. The `soamshutdown` command immediately shuts down all Platform Symphony processes.

On a management host, `soamshutdown` stops the following processes:

- Session director (`sd`)
- Session manager (`ssm`)
- Repository service (`rs`)
- Platform Management Console (`webgui`) and Java processes
- Platform EGO emulator (`start_agent`)

On a compute host, `soamshutdown` stops the following processes:

- Service instance manager (`sim`)
- Platform EGO emulator (`start_agent`)

## Options

**-all**

Immediately shuts down Symphony processes on all hosts in the cluster as configured in `vem_resource.conf`.

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stdout` and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stdout` and exits.

# soamstartup

In Symphony DE only, starts Symphony processes on the local host.

## Synopsis

**soamstartup**

**soamstartup -h**

**soamstartup -V**

## Description

In Symphony DE, use `soamstartup` to start Symphony software processes on the local host under the authority of the login user.

The processes `soamstartup` starts depend on the host role, management or compute.

- If the host is a management host, as specified in `inven_resource.conf`, `soamstartup` starts:
  - Platform EGO emulator (`start_agent`)
  - Session director (`sd`)
  - Repository service (`rs`)
  - Platform Management Console (`webgui`) and Java processes
- If the host is a compute host, `soamstartup` starts:
  - Platform EGO emulator (`start_agent`)
  - For any applications specified to be prestarted in their application profiles, `soamstartup` also starts:
    - Session manager (`ssm`)
    - Service instance manager (`si m`)
  - Processes started when the session director receives workload requests or enabled applications are specified to prestart in their application profiles are:
    - Session manager (`ssm`)
    - Service instance manager (`si m`)

---

### Attention:

For Windows users only—If Symphony DE is installed by the administrator, `start_agent` runs as a Windows service. Closing the command shell under which Symphony DE was started or logging off Windows does not stop the `start_agent` service. However, installing Symphony DE as a non-administrative user makes Symphony DE run as a normal Windows process. In this case, if you close the command shell from which `soamstartup` was issued, the `start_agent` process is killed but any processes it started, such as the session director or session manager continue to run and must be shut down using `soamshutdown`. If the user logs off Windows, all DE processes will be stopped.

---

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stdout` and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stdout` and exits.

# soamswitch

Windows only. Resets the system environment for the application client: connecting to a DE cluster from the DE installation environment; connecting to a Symphony cluster from the DE installation environment; or connecting to a Symphony cluster using the Symphony installation environment.

## Synopsis

**soamswitch sym**

**soamswitch symde**

**soamswitch sym** *Symphony\_dir* [-v *version*] [-h]

**soamswitch sym** *SymphonyDE\_dir* [-v *version*] [-h]

**soamswitch symde** *SymphonyDE\_dir* [-v *version*] [-h]

**soamswitch info**

**soamswitch -h** | -V

## Description

You must have local administrator privileges on the host to use `soamswi t ch`.

Resets the system environment for this machine, specifying both the installation environment to use, and the cluster to connect to.

After the `soamswi t ch` command is issued, environment changes take effect on all subsequent command sessions—the environment in the current command session is not affected.

## Options

### soamswitch sym

Use this command to reset your environment to connect to the Symphony cluster instead of the DE cluster. Continue to connect from the DE installation environment.

You can only use this command when the current installation environment is set to DE.

Your environment uses the DE libraries, and work submitted from client applications or commands issued runs on the Symphony cluster in subsequent command sessions.

### soamswitch symde

Use this command to reset your environment to connect to the DE cluster instead of the Symphony cluster. Continue to connect from the DE installation environment.

You can only use this command when the current installation environment is set to DE.

Your environment uses the DE libraries, and work submitted from client applications or commands issued runs on the DE cluster in subsequent command sessions.

### soamswitch sym *Symphony\_dir* -v *version*

Use this command to reset your environment to connect to the Symphony cluster from the Symphony installation environment, regardless of your current environment.

You can only use this command if Symphony is installed on this machine.

Your environment uses the Symphony libraries, and work submitted from client applications or commands issued runs on the Symphony cluster in subsequent command sessions.

### ***Symphony\_dir***

Specify the path to the directory in which Symphony is installed.

---

#### **Note:**

You cannot specify a UNC path. For example, do not specify  
\\hosta\share\.

---

### ***-v version***

Specifies the version of Symphony to switch to.

Use this option when multiple versions of Symphony are installed on the same machine.

## Reset from DE environment and cluster to Symphony grid environment and cluster

```
soamswitch sym C:\EGO -v 5.0
```

### ***soamswitch sym SymphonyDE\_dir -v version***

Use this command to reset your environment to connect to the Symphony cluster from the DE installation environment, regardless of your current environment.

You can only use this command if DE is installed on this machine.

Your environment uses the DE libraries, and work submitted from client applications or commands issued runs on the Symphony cluster in subsequent command sessions.

### ***SymphonyDE\_dir***

Specify the path to the directory in which DE is installed.

---

#### **Note:**

You cannot specify a UNC path. For example, do not specify  
\\hosta\share\.

---

### ***-v version***

Specifies the version of Symphony DE to switch to.

Use this option when multiple versions of Symphony DE are installed on the same machine.

## Reset from Symphony environment to the DE environment while connecting to the Symphony cluster

```
soamswitch sym C:\SymphonyDE\DE5.0
```

### soamswitch symde *SymphonyDE\_dir* -v *version*

Use this command to reset your environment to connect from the DE installation environment to the DE cluster, regardless of your current environment.

Your environment uses the DE libraries, and work submitted from client applications or commands issued runs on the DE cluster in subsequent command sessions.

#### ***SymphonyDE\_dir***

Specify the path to the directory in which Symphony DE is installed.

#### **Note:**

You cannot specify a UNC path. For example, do not specify \\hosta\share\.

#### **-v *version***

Specifies the version of Symphony DE to switch to.

Use this option when multiple versions of Symphony DE are installed on the same machine.

## Reset from Symphony grid environment and cluster to the DE environment and cluster

```
soamswitch symde C:\SymphonyDE\DE5.0
```

### soamswitch info

The output of the command indicates your current environment and whether you are connecting to DE cluster or a Symphony cluster.

The output of the command indicates whether your installation environment is set to Symphony or DE.

### View my current environment

View whether the environment is currently set to connect to a Symphony cluster.

```
soamswitch info
```

#### **-h**

Prints command usage to stdout and exits.



**-V**

Prints product version to stdout and exits.

## Related files

The following configuration files specify which cluster to connect to. The paths shown result from using the default installation directories.

- C: \SymphonyDE\DE50\conf\ego. conf—specifies which Symphony cluster to connect to from a DE installation environment
- C: \SymphonyDE\DE50\conf\vem\_resource. conf—specifies which DE cluster to connect to from a DE installation environment
- C: \EG0\kernel\conf\ego. conf—specifies which Symphony cluster to connect to from a Symphony installation environment

# soamunreg

Unregisters an application and deletes the application profile, preventing more sessions from being started for this application.

## Synopsis

**soamunreg** *application\_name* [-f] [-s] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**soamunreg -h** | **-V**

## Description

Use **soamunreg** to unregister an application.

Unregistering an application does the following:

- Terminates existing sessions and tasks (running and suspended)
- Disables the application
- Releases all resources allocated to the application
- Removes the application profile from the system

After unregistering the application, remove the application files in `$EGO_CONFDIR/. . . /profiles` on Linux, `%EGO_CONFDIR%\.. . \profiles` on Windows.

You can optionally save historic data associated with the application

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stdout` and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stdout` and exits.

## Options

**application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

You can view the application name using `soamview app`.

**-f**

Forces the action, bypassing prompts to unregister an enabled application with running workload and to save the historical data. This option assumes you want to unregister the application immediately.

**-s**

Saves the application historical data.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Unregister an application

Unregister an application, sampleApp:

```
soamunreg sampleApp
```

# soamview

Displays information about applications, sessions, and tasks, and displays the application profile.

## Synopsis

**soamview** *subcommand* [*options*]

**soamview** *subcommand* -h

**soamview** -h | -V

## Description

Use **soamview** to view information about applications, sessions, and tasks, and to view the application profile.

Symphony DE does not verify the optional user name and password. Symphony DE users can control all sessions and applications in their environment.

In Symphony, the information **soamview** displays depends on your user ID authorization, as follows:

- The cluster administrator can view all information.
- The consumer administrator can view information for all applications associated with that consumer. To specify an absolute consumer name that contains spaces, enclose the name in double quotes (" ").
- Users can view information for only those applications their user privileges allow, the applications they submitted.

To view large amounts of information (when output exceeds one screen), pipe or redirect the command output to a file.

The application totals displayed by **soamview** reflect the values of counters that start when the application is enabled or when a new session manager starts for this application (in a failover event). These counters are reset when the application is disabled or the session manager exits. The session and task totals **soamview** displays reflect counters in session and task runtime and historical data.

---

### Note:

The information listed for SI startup failures lists the last five hosts on which a service instance failed to start. If more than five hosts experienced SI startup failures, only the last five hosts are listed.

---

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stdout` and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stdout` and exits.

## Subcommand synopsis

**app** *application\_name* [-l | -p] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**app** [-c *consumer\_ID*] [-s "all|disabled|enabled"] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**resource** *application\_name* [:*host\_name*] [-a] [-g *resource\_group*] [-s allocated|standby|all] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**session** *application\_name* [-c *create\_time\_interval*] [-e *end\_time\_interval*] [-d] [-s "all|open|closed|suspended|aborted"] [-t *session\_tag*] [-U *submission\_user*] [-S *session\_name*] [-n *counter*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**session** *application\_name:session\_ID* [-l] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**task** *application\_name:session\_ID* [-b *start\_time\_interval*] [-c *submit\_time\_interval*] [-d] [-e *end\_time\_interval*] [-s "*task\_state*"] [-t *task\_tag*] [-n *counter*] [-r *host\_name*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**task** *application\_name:session\_ID:task\_ID* [-l] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**app** *application\_name* [-l | -p] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

Displays brief and summary information for a specific application.

**application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

**-l**

Provides detailed information.

**-p**

Displays the application profile in XML format.

**-u *user\_name***

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using soaml ogon, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in soaml ogon.

**-x *password***

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using soaml ogon, for this command only, the password specified here overrides the password entered in soaml ogon.

## View information for an application

Display summary and brief information for the sampleApp application.

**soamview app sampleApp**

**app** [-c *consumer\_ID*] [-s "all | disabled | enabled"] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

Displays information about all enabled and disabled applications the user manages.

In Symphony DE, users have access to information on all applications and do not need to supply the application name, consumer ID, user name, or password.

In Platform Symphony, users without cluster or consumer privileges must provide an application name. Users can view information only for applications, sessions, and tasks they submitted.

**-c *consumer\_ID***

Specifies the consumer ID. The consumer ID is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the consumer ID in double quotes ( " ") if it contains spaces. The consumer ID starts with a forward slash.

**-s all**

Displays information for all applications in all states.

**-s enabled**

Displays information for all enabled applications.

**-s disabled**

Displays information for all disabled applications.

**-s "enabled | disabled"**

Displays information for all enabled and disabled applications. Enclose the states in double quotes ( " ") and use | as a separator. For example, -s "enabled|disabled".

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Display information for all applications in the consumer

Display summary and brief information for all applications in the / SampleApplications/SOATesting consumer.

**soamview app -c /SampleApplications/SOATesting -s all**

**resource *application\_name* [: *host\_name*] [-a] [-g *resource\_group*] [-s allocated|standby|all] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]**

Displays information about host slots and allocation status of an application.

---

**Note:**

If the display shows slots in the allocated state without an associated session, this means that the slots are allocated to the SSM but are not bound to any session.

Slots in the standby state are always displayed without an associated session since these slots are not allocated to the application.

---

**application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

**host\_name**

Displays the allocation of the specified host.

**-a**

Displays the hosts and slots allocation information at the session level.

**-g resource\_group**

Specifies a resource group to filter the results.

**-s slot\_state**

Specifies that information for slots in the given state is required.

**-s all**

Specifies that information for slots in all states is required.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Display host and slots allocation for an application

Display allocation information of the hosts and slots for the sampleApp application.

---

**Note:**

If the `-s` option is not specified, only allocated hosts and slots are displayed.

---

**soamview resource sampleApp -s all**

## Display session-level host and slots allocation for an application

Display allocation information for each open session of the sampleApp application.

**soamview resource sampleApp -a -s all**

**session application\_name [-c create\_time\_interval] [-e end\_time\_interval] [-d] [-s "all | open | closed | suspended | aborted"] [-t session\_tag] [-U submission\_user] [-S session\_name] [-n counter] [-u user\_name] [-x password]**

Displays information for sessions in various states. By default, sessions are displayed from newest to oldest. When used without the -s option, displays only information for open sessions.

#### **application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

#### **-c create\_time\_interval**

Specifies the interval for the session creation time. If you specify the session creation time interval without an end time, the interval end time is considered the time at which you entered the command.

Specify the time in the format "[yyyy/]mm/]dd/]hh:mm], [yyyy/]mm/]dd/]hh:mm]". Do not specify spaces in the time interval string. For more specific syntax and examples of time formats, refer to [Time interval format](#) on page 111.

---

#### **Note:**

(If the interval for session creation time is not specified, the default is anytime.)

---

#### **-e end\_time\_interval**

Specifies the interval for the session end time. If you specify the session end time interval without a session creation time interval, the system retrieves all relevant records prior to the session end time.

Specify the time interval in the format "[yyyy/]mm/]dd/]hh:mm], [yyyy/]mm/]dd/]hh:mm]". Do not specify spaces in the time interval string. For more specific syntax and examples of time formats, refer to [Time interval format](#) on page 111.

---

#### **Note:**

(If the interval for session end time is not specified, the default is anytime.)

---

#### **-d**

Specifies the reverse order for record retrieval starting with the oldest records being displayed first.

#### **-s all**

Specifies that information for sessions in all states is required.

#### **-s session\_state**



Specifies that information for all sessions in one or more of the specified states is required. To specify multiple states, enclose the states in double quotes (" ") and use | as a separator. For example, -s "open|suspended".

Only the first three letters of the state need to be specified.

You can specify an abbreviated form of the session state:

- aborted—abrt
- open—open
- suspended—susp
- closed—clsd

---

**Tip:**

The `soamview session -s aborted` command displays information only for sessions that were aborted during the time period specified by `lastingPeriod` in the application profile.

---

**Note:**

If the session state is not specified, the default state is open|suspended.

---

**-t session\_tag**

Specifies the string that is used for identification purposes to query the session.

**-U submission\_user**

Displays information for sessions submitted by the user specified.

**-S session\_name**

Displays information for sessions with the specified session name.

**-n counter**

Returns the maximum number of records specified.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Display information for sessions submitted by a specific user

Display information for 40 open or suspended sessions for the sampleApp application that were submitted by userabc.

```
soamview session sampleApp -s "open|susp" -U userabc -n 40
```

## Display information for sessions that match the session tag

Display information for open or closed sessions for the sampleApp application that match the "myTag" session tag.

```
soamview session sampleApp -s "open|closed" -t myTag
```

## Display information for sessions with the specified session name

Display information for sessions with the "mySession" session name.

```
soamview session sampleApp -s "open|closed" -S mySession
```

## Display information for sessions that match the specified session state during a specified time interval

Display information for sessions that were running during the specified interval. In this example, the system will return all sessions that were open or suspended between 10:00am January 21, 2009 and 2:00pm January 22, 2009.

```
soamview session sampleApp -s "all" -c ,2009/01/22/14:00 -e  
2009/01/21/10:00,-
```

## Display information for sessions that were created during a specified interval

Display information for all sessions that were created during the specified interval.

```
soamview session sampleApp -s "all" -c 2009/01/21/10:00,  
2009/01/23/10:00
```

***session application\_name:session\_ID [-l ] [-u user\_name] [-x password]***

Displays brief and summary information for a specific session of an application.

**application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

**session\_ID**

Specifies the Platform Symphony-assigned ID of the session as reported by `soamview session`.

**-l**

Provides detailed information.

**-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soamlogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soamlogon`.

**-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soamlogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soamlogon`.

## Display information for a specific session of an application

Display detailed information for a specific session of the sampleApp application.

**soamview session sampleApp:101 -l**

*task application\_name: session\_ID [-b start\_time\_interval] [-c submit\_time\_interval] [-d] [-e end\_time\_interval] [-r host\_name] [-s "task\_state"] [-t task\_tag] [-n counter] [-u user\_name] [-x password]*

Displays brief and summary task information for tasks of an application. By default, tasks are displayed from newest to oldest.

**application\_name**

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

**session\_ID**

Specifies the Platform Symphony-assigned ID of the session as reported by `soamview session`.

**-b start\_time\_interval**

Specifies the interval for when the task started to run.

---

**Note:**

In cases where the task has been restarted, the start time represents the last time the task started to run.

---

Specify the time interval in the format "[yyyy/]mm/]dd/]hh:mm], [[yyyy/]mm/]dd/]hh:mm]". Do not specify spaces in the time interval string. For more specific syntax and examples of time formats, refer to [Time interval format](#) on page 111.

**-c submit\_time\_interval**

Specifies the interval for the task submit time. If you specify the task submit time interval without an interval end time, the interval end time is considered the time at which you entered the command.

Specify the time interval in the format "[yyyy/]mm/]dd/]hh:mm], [[yyyy/]mm/]dd/]hh:mm]". Do not specify spaces in the time interval string. For more specific syntax and examples of time formats, refer to [Time interval format](#) on page 111.

**-d**

Specifies the reverse order for record retrieval starting with the oldest records being displayed first.

**-e end\_time\_interval**

Specifies the interval for the task end time. If you specify the task end time without a task submit time, the system retrieves all relevant records prior to the task end time.

Specify the time interval in the format "[yyyy/]mm/]dd/]hh:mm], [[yyyy/]mm/]dd/]hh:mm]". Do not specify spaces in the time interval string. For more specific syntax and examples of time formats, refer to [Time interval format](#) on page 111.

**-r host\_name**

Specifies the name of a specific compute host that the tasks were running on.

**-s task\_state**

Displays information for all tasks in the state specified.

You can specify the full task state name or the first three letters of the task state:

- pending
- running
- done
- error
- canceled

**-t task\_tag**

Displays information for all tasks that match the task tag.

The task tag supports the use of wildcard characters to represent specific string patterns, as follows:

---

**Note:**

Wildcard characters must be surrounded by quotes.

- "\*" represents 0 or more characters

For example, to display all tasks in the done state (including tasks with and without tags), enter:

```
soamview task symping:901 -t "*" -s done
```

- "?" represents 1 character

For example, to display only tasks in the done state that have tags, enter:

```
soamview task symping:901 -t "?" -s done
```

The task tag also supports the use of reserved character "!" to indicate no task tag. For example, to display all tasks in the done state that do not have tags, enter:

```
soamview task symping:901 -t "!" -s done
```

---

### Note:

The "!" tag is a standalone reserved character and cannot be used to negate a regular expression.

---

#### **-n counter**

Returns the maximum number of records specified.

#### **-u user\_name**

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

#### **-x password**

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

## Display information for specific tasks that match a task tag

Display summary and brief task information for running tasks tagged as myTask.

```
soamview task sampleApp:101 -s running -t myTask
```

## Display information for tasks that match a specified task state and submission time

Display summary and brief task information for currently running tasks that were submitted during the specified interval.

```
soamview task sampleApp:101 -s running -c 2009/01/21/10:00, 2009/01/21/11:00
```

## Display information for tasks that match the specified task state during a specified time interval

Display summary and brief task information for tasks that were running during the specified interval. In this example, the system will return all tasks that were running between 10:00am January 21, 2009 and 2:00pm January 22, 2009 for session 101.

---

### Note:

To locate the relevant session IDs, you should first display the sessions that were running during the specific interval and take note of the IDs .

---

```
soamview task sampleApp:101 -s running -c ,2009/01/22/14:00 -e
2009/01/21/10:00,-
```

*task application\_name: session\_ID:task\_ID [-l ] [-u user\_name] [-x password]*

Displays brief and summary information for a specific task.

### application

Specifies the name of the application. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile. Enclose the application name in double quotes (") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

### session\_ID

Specifies the Platform Symphony-assigned ID of the session as reported by `soamview session`.

### task\_ID

Specifies the Platform Symphony-assigned ID of the task as reported by `soamview task`.

### -l

Provides detailed information.

### -u user\_name

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Platform Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Platform Symphony using `soamlogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soamlogon`.

### -x password

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soamlogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soamlogon`.

## Display information for a specific task

Display summary and brief information for task ID 4899.

**soamview task sampleApp:101:4899**

## Time interval format

You use the time interval to define a start and end time for collecting the data to be retrieved and displayed. While you can specify both a start and an end time, you can also let one of the values default. You can specify either of the times as an absolute time, by specifying the date or time, or you can specify them relative to the current time.

Specify the time interval as follows:

*start\_time,end\_time|start\_time,-|,end\_time|start\_time*

Specify *start\_time* or *end\_time* in the following format:

*[[year/][month/][day]/hour:minute]*

Where:

- *year* is a four-digit number representing the calendar year.
- *month* is a number from 1 to 12, where 1 is January and 12 is December.
- *day* is a number from 1 to 31, representing the day of the month.
- *hour* is an integer from 0 to 23, representing the hour of the day on a 24-hour clock.
- *minute* is an integer from 0 to 59, representing the minute of the hour.

**start\_time,end\_time**

Specifies both the start and end times of the interval.

**start\_time,-**

Specifies a start time, and lets the end time default to now.

**,end\_time**

Specifies to start with the first logged occurrence, and end at the time specified.

**start\_time**

Starts at the beginning of the most specific time period specified, and ends at the maximum value of the time period specified. For example, *2/* specifies the month of February—start February 1 at 00:00 a.m. and end at the last possible minute in February: February 28th at midnight.

## Absolute time examples

Assume the current time is May 9 17:06 2008:

2008/5/8/13: = May 8 13:00 to May 8 13:59

2008/5/8/13:, = May 8 13:00 to the current time

2008/5/8/13:30 = May 8 13:00:00 to May 8 13:30:59

2008/5/8/13:30, = May 8 13:00:00 to the current time

1,8 = May 1 00:00 2008 to May 8 23:59 2008

,4 = the time of the first occurrence to May 4 23:59 2008

6 = May 6 00:00 2008 to May 6 23:59 2008

2/ = Feb 1 00:00 2008 to Feb 28 23:59 2008

/12: = May 9 12:00 2008 to May 9 12:59 2008

2/1 = Feb 1 00:00 2008 to Feb 1 23:59 2008

2/1, = Feb 1 00:00 to the current time

,2/10: = the time of the first occurrence to May 2 10:59 2008

2001/12/31,2008/5/1 = from Dec 31, 2001 00:00:00 to May 1st 2008 23:59:59

## Relative time examples

.-9, = April 30 17:06 2008 to the current time

.,-2/ = the time of the first occurrence to Mar 7 17:06 2008

.-9,.-2 = nine days ago to two days ago (April 30, 2008 17:06 to May 7, 2008 17:06)

Here are some relative time examples expressed in a command string:

- Display sessions that were created 1 minute ago:  
**soamview session sampleApp -c .-:1,**
- Display sessions that were created 2 hours ago:  
**soamview session sampleApp -c .-2:,**
- Display sessions that were created 3 days ago:  
**soamview session sampleApp -c .-3,**



# symexec

Symexec supports the running of remote execution tasks using the Symphony infrastructure. An execution task is a child process executed by a Symphony service instance using a command line specified by a Symphony client.

## Synopsis

**symexec create** [-a *application\_name*] [-e *env1=value1[,env2=value2,...]*] [-p *preexecution\_command*] [-q *postexecution\_command*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**symexec send -s** *session\_ID* [-a *application\_name*] [-e *env1=value1[,env2=value2,...]*] [-p *preexecution\_command*] [-q *postexecution\_command*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*] *command*

**symexec fetch -s** *session\_ID* -n *counter* [-a *application\_name*] [-t *timeout\_in\_seconds\_for\_fetch*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**symexec close -s** *session\_ID* [-a *application\_name*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*]

**symexec run** [-a *application\_name*] [-e *env1=value1[,env2=value2,...]*] [-p *preexecution\_command*] [-q *postexecution\_command*] [-t *timeout\_in\_seconds\_for\_fetch*] [-u *user\_name*] [-x *password*] *command*

**symexec -h | -V**

## Description

Use symexec as a Symphony client application to run executables, such as scripts, applications, or system calls. You cannot use symexec to run interactive graphical user interface programs. symexec requires an application and a service. The default, out-of-box application is symexec5. 0.

- Use **symexec create** to create an execution session in which to run execution tasks. The session stays open until it is explicitly closed.
- Use **symexec send** to send an execution task command in the execution session.
- Use **symexec fetch** to retrieve the statuses of finished execution tasks in the execution session. The statuses are retrieved as return codes or exception description and error codes.
- Use **symexec close** to close the execution session.
- Use **symexec run** to create an execution session, run a command, retrieve the results and close the session.

To run an execution command on Windows, specify the full name including the file extension.

---

### Note:

It is recommended that you do not terminate the client (for example, using Ctrl + C). This could result in loss of tasks. If interrupts are required, specify a short timeout for fetch value.

---

### Important:

If a symexec fetch command is in progress while a fetch or send command is issued for the same session from another command prompt window, the original fetch operation will abort and the session will detach from the original client

---

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stdout` and exits.

**-V**

Prints product version to `stdout` and exits.

## Options

### **-a *application=name***

Specifies the name of the application to use. If you do not specify an application name, the application defaults to `symexec5.0`. If you specify an application name, it must match the application name in the corresponding application profile, and the application must be registered.

### **-e *env=value***

Sets the environment variables to be passed to the execution session. Specify as many environment variable/value pairs as required to define the environment.

To specify multiple environment variable/value pairs, separate the pairs with a comma.

### **-p *preexecution\_command***

Specify a pre-execution command to run before running the executable command. If the pre-execution command is successful, the executable command is run. The command you specify must exist in the same location on every compute host on which it may run, or be accessible from the compute host. Specify an absolute path, or set the path in the PATH environment variable.

### **-q *postexecution\_command***

Specify a post-execution command to run when the executable command completes successfully. The command you specify must exist in the same location on every compute host on which it may run, or be accessible from the compute host. Specify an absolute path, or set the path in the PATH environment variable.

### **-u *user\_name***

Specify the user ID under which to run the execution session.

### **-x *password***

Specify the password to authenticate the user ID.

### **-s *session\_ID***

Specifies the unique ID of the session to operate upon.

### **-n *counter***

Specifies the number of tasks for which to fetch results.

If there are less than *n* task results available to be retrieved, `symexec fetch` waits until it can fetch all *n* tasks, or until the value set for `timeout_in_seconds_for_fetch` is reached.

If another `symexec send` or `symexec fetch` command is issued for the same session ID, the existing `symexec fetch` client is terminated, because only one client connection can be made to the session at a time.

---

#### **Note:**

Any task can only be fetched just once.

---

**-t *timeout\_in\_seconds\_for\_fetch***

Specifies the number of seconds to wait for the session results.

If you do not specify a timeout, `symexec` waits indefinitely until all requested task outputs are received. If you specify 0 seconds, `symexec` returns immediately with or without the task output.

If the timeout expires and all of the results have still not been received, one of the following happens, depending on the subcommand the timeout is specified for:

- `symexec fetch`

Keep the session open and continue to run the task.

- `symexec run`

Close the session and terminate the task.

***command***

Specifies the execution command to run. The executable you specify must exist in the same location on every compute host on which it may run, or be accessible from the compute host. Specify an absolute path, or set the path in the `PATH` environment variable.

**Restriction:**

You cannot run a Windows internal command or a UNIX shell built-in command unless it is contained in a script.

## Create an execution session to run a single command

```
symexec run -u user01 -x 12345 mycmd.exe
```

Creates an execution session using the default application

`symexec5.0`, runs `mycmd.exe`, retrieves the results, and closes the session.

## Create an execution session to run multiple commands

```
symexec create -u user01 -x 12345
symexec send -s 123 -u user01 -x 12345 mycmd.exe
symexec fetch -s 123 -n 1 -u user01 -x 12345
symexec send -s 123 -u user01 -x 12345 mycmd1.exe
```

- Creates an execution session using the default application `symexec5.0`, and returns a session ID
- Sends `mycmd.exe` to the session
- Retrieve the results of the command
- Sends another command, `mycmd1.exe` to the session. The session remains open to receive other commands.

## Retrieving stdout and stderr from execution tasks

The results from an execution task can be in the form of an exit code with optional stdout and stderr data files from the execution task's command. To retrieve the stdout and stderr data

from a completed execution task, you must change its command to run under a shell so the command can redirect the stdout and stderr data to file(s). The file(s) can then be retrieved by either copying the file from the remote host (for example, with an FTP command) or by using a shared file system location.

The following examples demonstrate how to retrieve the stdout and stderr data from Windows and Linux hosts.

Windows:

In this example, the command will take the output of the "dir c:\\" command and place it in the `dir_content.txt` file. The command can be entered in the Start > Run textbox. The **cmd /c** opens a command shell and closes it after processing the string.

**cmd /c dir c:\ > c:\temp\dir\_content.txt**

Linux:

In this example, the command will take the output of the "ls /" command and place it in the `root_content.txt` file. The **sh -c** opens a command shell, which reads the commands from the string.

**sh -c 'ls / > /tmp/root\_content.txt'**

# symping

Sends workload to a cluster to test and verify that Symphony components are working and responsive.

## Synopsis

**symping**

**[-f *configuration\_file*]**

**[-u *user\_name*]**

**[-x *password*]**

**[-a *application\_name*]**

**[-s *session\_type* ]**

**[-l [*summary\_file*]]**

**[-T *taskoverhead*]**

**[-i *input\_msg\_size\_in\_bytes*]**

**[-o *output\_msg\_size\_in\_bytes*]**

**[-r *task\_processing\_time\_in\_milliseconds*]**

**[-c *common\_data\_size\_in\_bytes*]**

**[-m *number\_of\_tasks\_per\_testrun*]**

**[-n *number\_of\_testruns*]**

**[-t *client\_type*]**

**[-g *session\_tag*]**

**[-k *task\_tag*]**

**[-d ] [-z ] [-p ] [-j ]**

**symping -h | -V**

## Description

Use the `symping` Symphony client to send test workload Symphony to check that the cluster is working. You can also use this client to send different types of workload.

Without any options, `symping` tests for a complete workload cycle. In this type of test, workload is run through the cluster with full recoverability enabled (session and history). This type of run provides minimum, maximum, and average round-trip times. The average processing time averaged across all hosts is also displayed.

The default complete workload cycle configuration is the following:

- number of sessions—1
- number of tasks—20
- session type—RecoverableAllHistoricalData
- task processing time—50 milliseconds
- input message size—64 bytes
- output message size—128 bytes

## symping

The `symping` Symphony client is part of the Symphony diagnostic application. Application components are installed with the Symphony DE, and with Symphony. The diagnostic application is registered on all compute hosts in the `/SymTest i ng/Symp i ng50` consumer. The diagnostic application `symp i ng` is composed of the following:

- A service—`sympingservice`. The service sleeps for the task processing time. The service is always preloaded and holds one slot in the ComputeHosts group, even when idle. Use the `-r` and `-o` options to change the task processing time or the output message size.
- An application profile—`symp i ng5. 0. xml`.
- Location of `symp i ng` executables and configuration:
  - Windows
    - 32-bit: `%SOAM_HOME%\5. 0\wi n32- vc7\bi n`
    - 64-bit: `%SOAM_HOME%\5. 0\w2k3_x64- vc7- psdk\bi n`
  - Linux

Located in the architecture-specific directory.

- 32-bit: For example, `$SOAM_HOME/5. 0/li nux2. 4- gl i bc2. 2- x86/bi n`
- 64-bit: For example, `$SOAM_HOME/5. 0/li nux2. 6- gl i bc2. 3- x86_64 /bi n`

**-h**

Prints command usage to `stdout` and exits.

**-v**

Prints product version to `stdout` and exits.

## symping options

**-f configuration\_file**

Path and configuration file to use. The configuration file must be accessible from the machine on which the `symping` client is running.

Use this option to specify options in a configuration file instead of specifying them on the command line. If options are specified on the command line and a configuration file is specified, command-line options override those in the configuration file.

You can find a sample configuration file `symp i ng. conf` in the `bin` directory in which the `symping` client is located.

**-u user\_name**

Not applicable to Symphony DE.

Specifies the name of the user to connect to Symphony for this command. The user must have access to the consumer to which the application is registered.

If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the user name specified here overrides the user name entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-x password**

Not applicable to Symphony DE.

Specifies the user password to connect to Symphony for this command. If you are already logged on to Symphony using `soaml ogon`, for this command only the password specified here overrides the password entered in `soaml ogon`.

**-a application\_name**

The name of the application that symping submits the workload to. The application name is the same as it appears in the application profile.

To run symping, the symping service binary must be configured in the application profile (it is configured and deployed out of box). If you have a mixed cluster, refer to your installation guide to ensure you have made the necessary modifications for symping to run.

**Important:**

The application name should have "symping" in its name. If you copy and rename this application, keep "symping" in the file name so that you can distinguish the applications related to the Symping client from those that are not.

Enclose the application name in double quotes (" ") if it contains spaces. Precede the application name with two dashes (--) if it starts with a dash.

**-s session\_type**

Specifies the type of the session to create. The session type is coded in the symping client and is indicated in the application profile. Including history and recoverability increases the task and session overhead but more likely simulates a production environment.

Possible session types are:

- RecoverableAllHistoricalData: Session is recoverable and task and session history are set to "All". This is the default session type when you run symping without any options.
- RecoverableNoHistoricalData: Session is recoverable but no history (session or task) is kept.
- UnrecoverableAllHistoricalData: Session is unrecoverable and no history (session or task) is kept.
- UnrecoverableNoHistoricalData: Session is unrecoverable and no host history (task or session) is kept. This is the default session type if you choose to run symping configured for task overhead with the -T taskoverhead option.

**-l [summary\_file]**

If you specify -l without a summary file name, creates a summary file for symping output in the directory in which symping is run with the name `symping.summary.date_stamp.hhmmss`.

If you specify the path and name to assign to the summary file, generates output in the specified summary file. If the summary file exists, appends output to the existing summary file.

**-T taskoverhead**

Optimizes the symping configuration to calculate task overhead—the Symphony overhead for processing a single task.

The default configuration is the following:

- number of sessions—1
- number of tasks—20
- session type—UnrecoverableNoHistoricalData
- task processing time—0 milliseconds
- input message size—1024 bytes
- output message size—1024 bytes
- common data—0 bytes

Results include overhead for longest and shortest task, average overhead, and average processing time.

**-i input\_msg\_size\_in\_bytes**

Specifies the size of input messages for all tasks in the session, in bytes.

If you do not specify this option, the input message size for tasks is 64 bytes.

**-o output\_msg\_size\_in\_bytes**

Specifies the size of all output messages for all tasks in the session, in bytes.

If you do not specify this option, the output message size for tasks is 128 bytes.

**-r task\_processing\_time\_in\_milliseconds**

Specifies how long each task in the session runs, in milliseconds.

Task processing time is a time duration. Task processing time is the pure task processing time, without overhead. It is the time spent on the onInvoke() call. The clock is started when SIM calls onInvoke() in the service code. The clock ends when the onInvoke() returns. If you do not specify the task processing time, tasks run for 50 milliseconds.

**-c common\_data\_size\_in\_bytes**

Specifies the size of the common data that is associated with the session and passed from the client to the service, in bytes.

If you do not specify the size of common data, there is no common data passed from the client application to the service.

**-m number\_of\_tasks\_per\_testrun**

Specifies the number of tasks that are sent per test run.

If you do not specify the number of tasks, the client application creates one session with 20 tasks.

**-n number\_of\_testruns**

Specifies the number of test runs that are created. A test run indicates sending input and retrieving output.

For example, in one test run with 10 tasks, 1 session is created and 10 tasks sent.

In 2 test runs with 10 tasks, 1 session is created, 10 tasks are sent and output retrieved, then 10 more tasks are sent and output retrieved.

If you do not specify the number of test runs, the client application creates 1 test run.



**-t client\_type**

Specifies whether tasks are sent and output retrieved synchronously or asynchronously. Valid values are sync and async.

If you do not specify the client type, tasks are sent and output retrieved asynchronously.

**-g session\_tag**

Adds the specified session tag to any session created by symping. A session tag that is shared among sessions provides the ability to query or control these related sessions with a single action.

**-k task\_tag**

Adds the specified task tag to all tasks submitted with symping. The task tag can later be used to filter only those tasks that share the given tag.

**-d**

Does not display detailed output for each task.

If you do not use this option, detailed output for each task is displayed.

**-z**

Specifies to consume actual CPU cycles on compute hosts.

If you do not specify this option, the service sleeps for the specified task processing time, not consuming actual CPUs on the compute host.

**-p**

Symphony DE only.

Displays compute host status in Symphony DE.

**-j**

Generates a service log file on compute hosts on which the symping service runs. You can retrieve and view the log file with the Platform Management Console.

The log is written to:

- Windows— %SOAM\_HOME%\work\*application\_name*\*session\_ID*
- Linux— \$SOAM\_HOME/work/*application\_name*/*session\_ID*

The log file is named according to session and task IDs: *sessionID.taskID*.

Without this option, no service log is generated.

## Output

The following are definitions for terms used in the symping output:

- Task overhead:  
Duration. Symphony overhead for processing a single task. It is calculated as follows: Task roundtrip minus task processing
- Task processing:

Duration. Pure task processing time (no overhead): time spent on the service onInvoke() call. The clock is started when SIM calls onInvoke() in the service code. The clock ends when onInvoke() returns.

- Task roundtrip:

Duration. Time for a full task cycle (overhead + processing) of a single task. It is the time from the send task input call to the return of the task output.

Task round trip is defined as: Task output received minus task input sent

- Total task roundtrip:

Duration. Time for a full task cycle (overhead + processing) for all tasks in a session. It is the time from the send task input call to the return of the task output.

Total task roundtrip is defined as: Last task output received minus first task input sent

- Test roundtrip:

Duration. Clock is started when the user runs the symping command. Clock ends when symping returns with the client application's results and returns control to user. This time duration includes initialization, connection time, all phases before session creation time.

## Examples

### Test for a complete workload cycle

```
symping
```

### Test for task overhead

Use the -T taskoverhead option to optimize configuration to calculate system overhead.

```
symping -T taskoverhead
```

### Create a summary file with symping output

Use the -l option to generate a summary file with symping output.

```
symping -l
```

### Generate a service log file on compute hosts

Use the -j option to generate a service log file on compute hosts.

```
symping -j
```

### Run one session with 10 tasks

```
symping -m 10
```

Run 2 sessions, 1000 tasks each, 1 millisecond in length

To run more than one session, you need to run `symping` twice

```
symping -m 1000 -r 1
```

```
symping -m 1000 -r 1
```

Run 30 tasks, keep the session open, then run 30 more tasks

```
symping -m 30 -n 2
```

Use common data of 150 bytes, input messages of 20 bytes, output messages of 20 bytes

```
symping -c 150 -i 20 -o 20
```

Run one session with 10 tasks, 1 millisecond in length, with common data of 150 bytes, and input and output messages of 20 bytes

```
symping -m 10 -r 1 -c 150 -i 20 -o 20
```

symping

P A R T

---



## Application Profile



# Application profile reference

## About application profiles

The application profile is used to change application parameters without requiring code changes. The application profile defines application behavior within Symphony. It provides the information Symphony needs to run services and manage workload. Each application name in the profile must be unique in the cluster and associated with one consumer. At any time, there can be only one enabled application per consumer.

You can find example application profiles in the samples directories. You can also refer to the application profile templates to create your own application profiles. You can find templates in the `SSOAM_HOME/5.0/samples/Templates` directory.

## Application profile fragment

With dynamic application updates, you can add a new service by registering a *profile fragment* (part of an application profile) that contains either new session types in the SessionTypes section, new Service sections, or both. When you register a profile fragment that adds a session type or Service section, running workload continues to run. The session director updates the session manager with the new version of the application profile.

---

**Note:**

You can add, update, or remove session types or Service sections or both by modifying an existing application in PMC using **Dynamic Configuration Update**. In this case, you are not required to create fragments manually. See the PMC Help or Platform Application Development Guide, available from the Platform Knowledge Center, for more details.

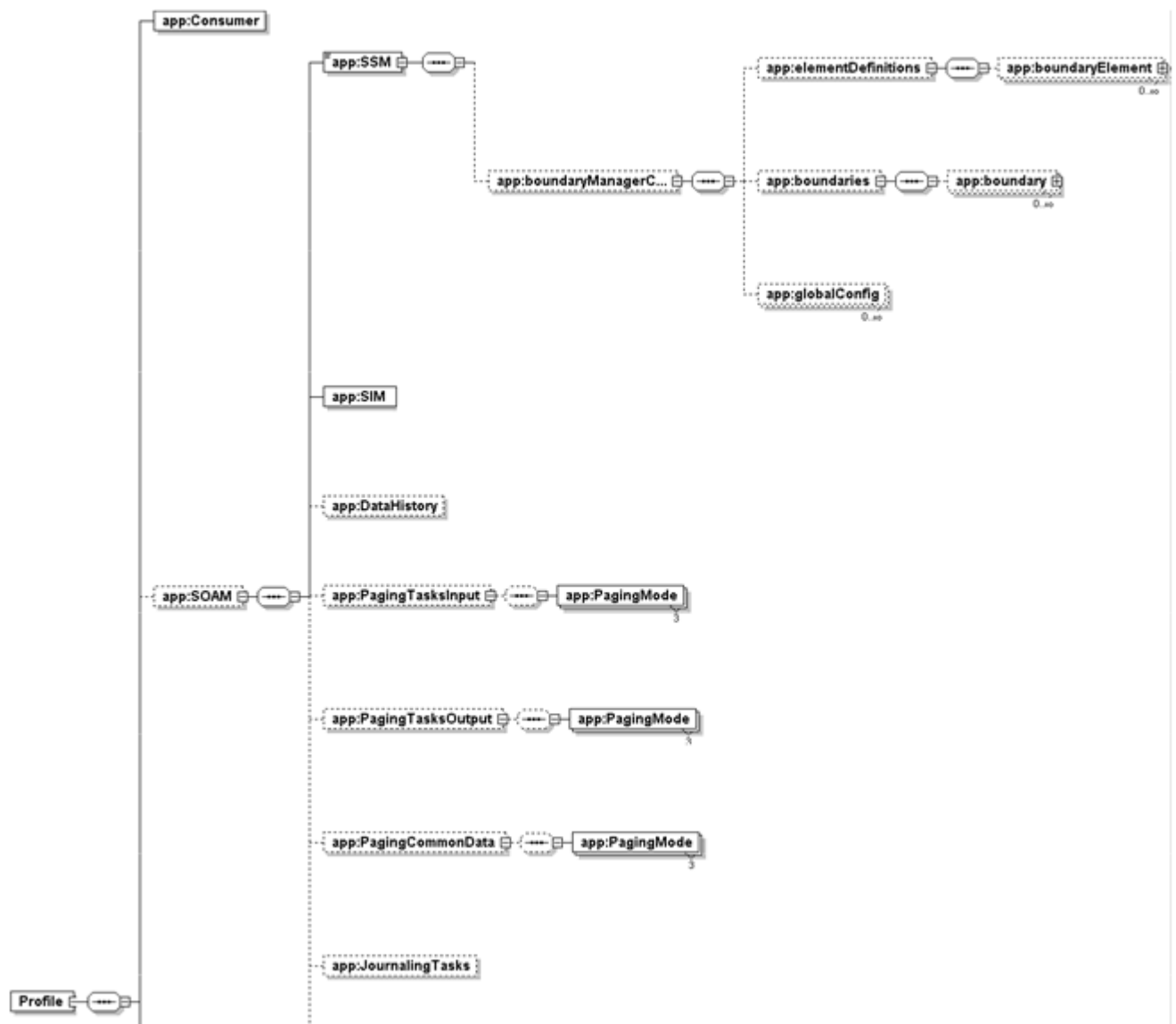
---

You can refer to the profile fragment templates to create your own profiles. You can find templates in the `SSOAM_HOME/5.0/samples/Templates` directory. However, this is not a recommended way for updating application parameters.

When you update a Service section or session type, the session manager only terminates workload that uses the updated service(s) and/or session type(s).

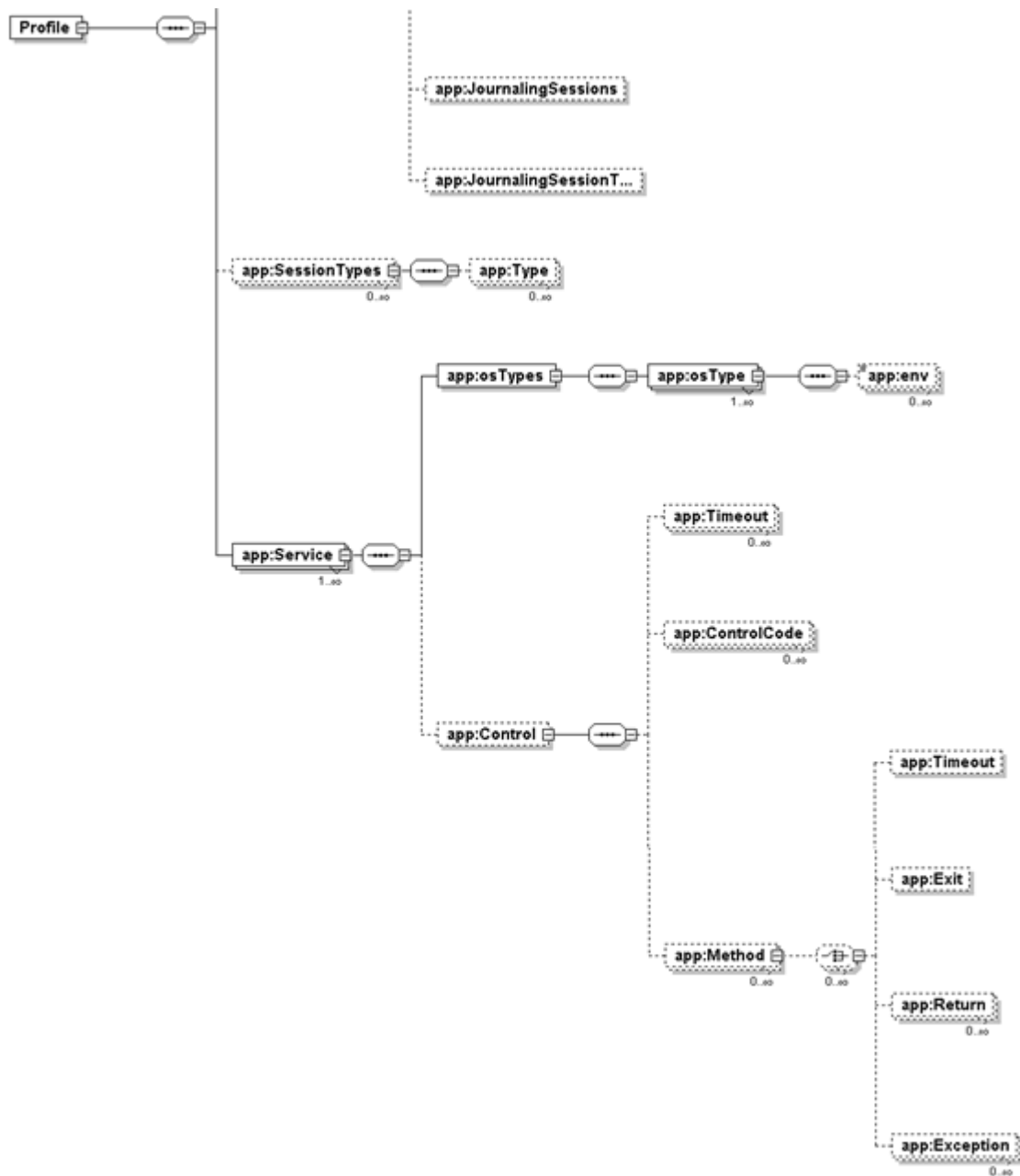
## Application Profile Structure

### Application profile structure (part 1)





## Application profile structure (part 2)



Profile  
name

For internal system use only. Not used by the system.

version

Specifies the version of the application profile.

Application profile reference

## Where used

Profile

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

3.1 or higher

## Default value

3.1

## Example

version="5.0"

## Related Attributes

Version (SOAM section)—Symphony middleware version.

# Consumer section

Settings related to the application and resources assigned to the consumer associated with the application.

## applicationName

Name of the application associated with the consumer. The application name must be unique within the cluster.

Enclose the application name in double quotes if it contains spaces, for example, name="Commodity Derivatives App".

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

In the Platform Management Console: Accepts "a-z, A-Z, 0-9 or spaces. Do not use "al l " as an application name—it is a reserved word.

On the command line: Accepts all ASCII printable characters except "\/:\*?'|&<or>". Does not accept leading or trailing spaces in application names. Do not use "al l " as an application name—it is a reserved word.

## consumerId

Name and path of the consumer with which to associate this application. The consumer must already exist in Symphony. The consumer you associate with the application determines how Symphony allocates resources to the application.

The consumer ID includes the path to the consumer within the consumer tree.

The consumer must be a leaf consumer. A leaf consumer always resides at the lowest level of the consumer tree.

A unique consumer ID must be specified in Symphony, but it is not required to be pre-defined in SymphonyDE. SymphonyDE uses the consumer ID to associate applications and service packages. Only one application can be enabled within a consumer ID and service packages must be deployed to the same consumer ID.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

Alphanumeric string that does not include any special characters.

The consumer ID begins with a forward slash (/) and each level is separated from the next with a forward slash.

## Example

**consumerId="/New York Cluster/Capital Markets/Derivatives"**

## resourceGroupName

Resource group from which resources are requested to run service instance managers and services to perform computations for clients. The resource group should contain compute hosts, not management hosts. The resource group name can contain multiple resource groups, e.g., "rg1 rg2 rg3".

Not required for Symphony DE.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default value

" " (empty)—all resource groups which are associated with the consumer will be used.

## Related attributes

- numOfSlotsForPreloadedServices—Defines the number of slots required for service instances that are prestarted if preStartApplication is true. The number cannot be greater than the number of slots available in the resource groups, defined by resourceGroupName
- resReq—Defines the resources an application requires
- resourceGroupFilter—Defines a list of resource groups from which the session can use resources. This list either matches or is subset of the resource groups specified in resourceGroupName.

## resReq

String that describes criteria for selecting resources allocated to a consumer for compute hosts.  
Ignored in Symphony DE.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default value

select (!mg)

## Related attributes

- `resourceGroupName`—Defines the resources available to an application

## Synopsis

**"select(select\_string)"select(select\_string) order(order\_string)"**

## Description

A resource requirement string describes the criteria for defining a set of resources for compute hosts.

---

### Note:

If you specify a resource requirement, ensure you indicate "select (!mg)" in addition to your resource requirement string. This is so that the system only selects compute hosts to run work, not management hosts.

---

The entire resource requirement string cannot contain more than 512 characters.

## Options

### **select(select\_string)**

Specifies the criteria for selecting the resources. The selection string filters out the resources that do not meet the criteria, resulting in a list of one or more eligible resources.

The parentheses must be typed as shown.

### **order(order\_string)**

Specifies the sort order for selecting the best resource from the list of eligible resources. The most appropriate resource is listed first, the least is listed last.

The parentheses must be typed as shown.

## select

## select synopsis

**select(expression)select(expression operator expression)select((expression operator expression) operator expression)**

## select description

The selection string is a logical expression used to select one or more resources to match one or more criteria. Any resource that satisfies the criteria is selected.

*resource\_name operator value*

### **resource\_name**

The following resources can be used as selection criteria.

### **Static resources**

Static resources are built-in resources that represent host information that does not change over time, such as the maximum RAM available to user processes or the number of processors in a machine. Most static resources are determined at start-up time, or when hardware configuration changes are detected.

Static resources can be used to select appropriate hosts based on binary architecture, relative CPU speed, and system configuration.

---

**Note:**

The resources `ncpus`, `ncores`, `nprocs`, `nthreads`, `maxmem`, `maxswp`, and `maxtmp` are not static on UNIX hosts that support dynamic hardware reconfiguration.

---

Index	Measures	Units	Determined by
type	host type	string	configuration
model	host model	string	configuration
hname	host name	string	configuration
cpuf	CPU factor	relative	configuration
server	host can run remote jobs	Boolean	configuration
repri	execution priority	nice(2) argument	configuration
ncpus	number of processors	processors	LIM
ndiks	number of local disks	disks	LIM
maxmem	maximum RAM	MB	LIM
maxswp	maximum swap space	MB	LIM
maxtmp	maximum space in <code>/tmp</code>	MB	LIM

**CPU factor (cpuf)**

The CPU factor is the speed of the host's CPU relative to other hosts in the cluster. If one processor is twice the speed of another, its CPU factor should be twice as large. CPU factors are defined by the cluster administrator. For multiprocessor hosts, the CPU factor is the speed of a single processor.

**Server**

The server static resource is Boolean. It has the following values:

- 1 if the host is configured to run jobs from other hosts.
- 0 if the host is a client for submitting jobs to other hosts.

**operator**

The following operators can be used in selection strings. If you are using the selection string in an XML format, you must use the applicable escape characters in the XML Equivalence column. The operators are listed in order of decreasing precedence:

Operator	XML Equivalent	Syntax	Meaning
!	n/a	!a	Logical NOT: 1 if a==0, 0 otherwise
*	n/a	a*b	Multiply a and b
/	n/a	a / b	Divide a by b
+	n/a	a+b	Add a and b
-	n/a	a-b	Subtract b from a
>	&gt;	a > b	1 if a is greater than b, 0 otherwise
<	&lt;	a < b	1 if a is less than b, 0 otherwise
>=	&gt;=	a >= b	1 if a is greater than or equal to b, 0 otherwise
<=	&lt;=	a <= b	1 if a is less than or equal to b, 0 otherwise
==	n/a	a == b	1 if a is equal to b, 0 otherwise
!=	n/a	a != b	1 if a is not equal to b, 0 otherwise
&&	&amp;&amp;	a && b	Logical AND: 1 if both a and b are non-zero, 0 otherwise
	n/a	a    b	Logical OR: 1 if either a or b is non-zero, 0 otherwise

### value

Specifies the value to be used as criteria for selecting a resource. Value can be numerical, such as when referring to available memory or swap space, or it can be textual, such as when referring to a specific type of host.

## Simple selection expression using static resources

The following example selects resources with total memory greater than 500MB:

```
select (maxmem > 500)
```

## Compound selection expression using static resources

The following example selects resources with total memory greater than 500MB and total swap space greater than or equal to 300MB:

```
select (maxmem > 500 & & maxswp >= 300)
```

## order

Sorts the selected resources into an order of preference according to the values of the resources.

## order synopsis

**order**(*order\_string*)

## order description

The order string acts on the results of a select string, sorting the selected resources to identify the most favorable resources, and eliminate the least desirable resources.

Resources are sorted into ascending order based on the result of an arithmetical expression.

The result orders the resources from smallest to largest.

### order\_string

Specify an arithmetic expression that expresses the desired outcome.

You can create an expression using operators and numbers.

Use the following operators:

+

add

–

subtract-

\*

multiply

/

divide

## Order resources based on available swap space

The following example orders the selected resources based on their available swap space, but sorts by descending order, ordering hosts with the greatest amount of available swap space first:

```
order (0- swp)
```

## policy

Specifies the workload scheduling policy used. The scheduling policy determines how and when Symphony allocates resources to run services for the application.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default value

R\_Proportion



## Valid values

- **R\_Proportion**

Summary	<p>A new session can get CPU slots immediately without waiting for current sessions to finish. Sessions simultaneously share a portion of the total CPU slots assigned to the application. CPU slots are proportionally assigned to sessions based on priority.</p>
Disadvantage	<p>This scheduling policy can have performance issues if it takes a long time to bind a service to a session since the service instances may toggle among open sessions.</p>
Initial slot allocation	<p>Symphony assigns CPU slots first to higher priority sessions to ensure they finish faster.</p> <p>CPU slots are assigned proportionally to sessions according to their priority.</p> <p>CPU factors are taken into account during allocation. The most powerful idle CPU is allocated first to higher priority sessions.</p> <p>The CPU factor of the compute host is defined in the <code>conf \vem_resource.conf</code> file under the Symphony DE installation directory, and is detected by Platform EGO in Symphony cluster when Symphony starts on the host.</p>
Slot reallocation based on workload	<p>Yes.</p> <p>When a session does not need all slots allocated to it, the slots are released and reallocated to other sessions.</p> <p>Slots are only reallocated to sessions with pending tasks.</p>
Higher priority sessions can take slots away	<p>Yes.</p> <p>As soon as a higher priority session needs more resources, Symphony can allocate slots that are being used by lower priority sessions to the higher priority session after the tasks running on the slots are finished.</p>
Service instance unbound from session	<p>Service instances are unbound from the session based on workload, when there are not enough pending tasks for all the service instances currently allocated.</p>

- **R\_MinimumServices**

Summary	<p>Use this scheduling policy when you are using common data so that service instances will be reused for tasks in the same session, eliminating the need to reload data for each task.</p> <p>With this scheduling policy, a minimum number of CPU slots is allocated to a session regardless of workload or priority.</p>
---------	---

Initial slot allocation	<p>Symphony attempts to allocate slots to the session to satisfy the minimum configured number of service instances.</p> <p>If there are enough slots to meet the minimum number of instances for all open sessions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum instances are allocated to sessions based on session submission time.</li> <li>• Leftover slots are allocated to sessions proportionally based on session priority and submission time.</li> </ul> <p>If there are not enough slots to meet the minimum number for all sessions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Higher priority sessions get all minimum instances satisfied first.</li> </ul> <p>CPU factors are taken into account. CPU slots are evenly distributed among sessions based on speed so that all sessions get a proportion of the fastest CPUs.</p>
Slot reallocation based on workload	<p>Partial.</p> <p>A minimum number of CPU slots is always allocated to a session, regardless of workload.</p> <p>Additional CPU slots are distributed proportionally to other open sessions with pending tasks according to priority and submission time.</p> <p>When there is no workload in the session, CPU slots not serving the minimum required service instances are distributed proportionally to other open sessions with pending tasks according to priority and submission time.</p> <p>Sessions with no pending tasks do not receive any slots, except the required minimum service instances.</p>
Higher priority sessions can take slots away	<p>Partial.</p> <p>A session always retains the required CPU slots to serve the minimum number of service instances, regardless of session priority. CPU slots serving the minimum number of service instances are not released.</p> <p>CPU slots not serving the minimum number of service instances are released and distributed to other sessions proportionally based on priority.</p>
Service instance unbound from session	<p>The minimum number of service instances are always bound to the session until the session is suspended, killed, or closed.</p> <p>Service instances additional to the minimum number are unbound from the session as needed, based on the priority and pending workload of all sessions.</p>
<hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>R_PriorityScheduling</b></li> </ul> <hr/>	
Summary	<p>A new session with the highest priority can get as many CPU slots as it needs. CPU slots are only allocated to other sessions when the highest priority session does not have any pending tasks. If preemption is enabled, sessions with the highest priority can preempt lower priority sessions. Following preemption, the resource is assigned to the highest priority session, and the task that was preempted is rerun.</p>

Initial slot allocation	<p>Symphony assigns all available CPU slots first to the highest priority session to meet the demand and ensure the session finishes as soon as possible.</p> <p>If there are more slots available than the highest priority session needs, the session with the next highest priority gets the surplus slots. This pattern of overflow slot allocation continues, in turn, to other sessions in a descending priority order.</p> <p>If two sessions have equal priority, the session that was created first is considered to have the higher priority.</p>
Slot reallocation based on workload	<p>Yes.</p> <p>When a session no longer needs all slots allocated to it, the slots are reallocated to a session with the next highest priority.</p> <p>Slots are only reallocated to sessions with pending tasks.</p>
Higher priority sessions can take slots away	<p>Yes.</p> <p>As soon as a higher priority session needs more resources, Symphony can allocate slots that are being used by lower priority sessions to the higher priority session after the currently running task is finished. If preemption is enabled for the higher priority session, the current running task of the lower priority session is preempted.</p>
Service instance unbound from session	<p>Service instances are unbound from the session when there are no pending tasks in the session.</p>

## Related attributes

SessionType:

- **priority**—Determines how tasks are assigned resources.
- **preemptive**—Determines whether higher priority sessions preempt lower priority sessions.
- **minServices**—Determines the minimum number of CPU slots required for sessions.

Consumer:

- **taskHighWaterMark**—Defines the maximum ratio of unprocessed tasks to CPU slots before more resources are requested.
- **taskLowWaterMark**—Defines the minimum ratio of unprocessed tasks to CPU slots before unused resources are released.
- **resourceBalanceInterval**—Defines when Symphony next checks to determine whether resources need to be requested or released from Platform EGO.
- **sessionSchedulingInterval**—Determines when resources are balanced among sessions.

## taskHighWaterMark

Applies to the whole application. The ratio represents the total number of pending and running (unprocessed) tasks in open sessions to service instances. The value of **taskHighWaterMark** is fixed at 1; this means that for every unprocessed task, 1 CPU slot is requested (assuming the session has a service-to-slot ratio of 1:1).

In Symphony DE, the number of CPU slots on a host is configured in the `conf / vem_resource.conf` file under the Symphony DE installation directory.

In Symphony, the number of CPU slots on a host is configured in the `ResourceGroups.xml` file through the PMC.

## Where used

Consumer

## Default value

1.0 (not adjustable)

## Related attributes

- `resourceBalanceInterval`—Defines when Symphony next checks to determine whether resources need to be requested or released from Platform EGO
- `taskLowWaterMark`—Defines the minimum ratio of unprocessed tasks to CPU slots before unused resources are released
- `serviceToSlotRatio`—Defines the number of slots required to run a service instance

## taskLowWaterMark

Applies to the whole application. Ratio is used to determine whether idle CPU slots are released and made available for other applications to use. Once the ratio of unprocessed tasks to service instances falls below the `taskLowWaterMark`, resources are released and made available for other applications to use.

If `taskLowWaterMark` is 1.0, any resources the application releases must be idle. For example, you have thousands of unprocessed tasks. 100 CPU slots are allocated to the Session Manager. Note that this example assumes the session has a service-to-slot ratio of 1:1.

- When the number of unprocessed tasks reaches 200, the ratio of unprocessed tasks to CPU slots is  $200/100 = 2$ . The Session Manager does not release any CPU slots.
- When the number of unprocessed tasks reaches 100, the ratio of unprocessed tasks to CPU slots is  $100/100 = 1$ . The Session Manager does not release any CPU slots.
- When the number of unprocessed tasks drops below 100, the Session Manager releases slots until the ratio becomes greater than 1.

If `taskLowWaterMark` is equal to 0, the application never returns resources voluntarily.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

0 or 1

## Default value

0

## Related attributes

- `resourceBalanceInterval`—Defines when Symphony next checks to determine whether resources need to be requested or released from Platform EGO

- **taskHighWaterMark**—Defines the maximum ratio of unprocessed tasks to CPU slots before more resources are requested
- **serviceToSlotRatio**—Defines the number of slots required to run a service instance

## resourceBalanceInterval

Minimum number of seconds between checks to determine whether the session manager should release unused resources or request additional resources for the application.

### Where used

Consumer

### Valid values

1 or more

### Required/Optional

Optional

### Default value

5 seconds

### Related attributes

- **resReq**—Defines the resources an application requires
- **resourceGroupName**—Defines the resource groups available to an application
- **sessionSchedulingInterval**—Determines when resources are balanced among sessions
- **taskHighWaterMark**—Defines the maximum ratio of unprocessed tasks to CPU slots before more resources are requested
- **taskLowWaterMark**—Defines the minimum ratio of unprocessed tasks to CPU slots before unused resources are released

## sessionSchedulingInterval

Minimum number of milliseconds between checks to determine whether compute resources need to be reallocated among sessions.

The system reallocates resources according to application session priority, scheduling policy, and pending tasks.

### Where used

Consumer

### Required/Optional

Optional

### Valid values

1 or more

### Default value

500 milliseconds

## Related attributes

- `policy`—Defines how resources are shared.
- `priority`—Determines how tasks are assigned resources.
- `taskLowWaterMark`—Defines the minimum ratio of unprocessed tasks to CPU slots before unused resources are released
- `taskHighWaterMark`—Defines the maximum ratio of unprocessed tasks to CPU slots before more resources are requested

## preStartApplication

Specifies whether the session manager, service instance manager, and service instances are prestarted for enabled applications when Symphony is started, or when an application is enabled.

Prestarting the session manager provides quicker response to the first client request for this application. Prestarting the service instances manager and service instances provides quicker response to tasks.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

true | false

## Default value

false

## Related attributes

- `numOfSlotsForPreloadedServices`—Defines the number of service instance slots required for a prestarted application. The number of slots cannot be greater than the number of slots available in the resource group, defined by `resourceGroupName`

## numOfPreloadedServices (deprecated)

Used with pre-start application. Defines the number of service instances that are prestarted if `preStartApplication` is true.

One service instance manager is started for every service instance. One service instance can run on each CPU slot.

---

### Note:

For Symphony version 5.0, if the value is set to more than 10000 , it will be reduced to 10000 and the SSM will give a WARN message.

---

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or greater

## Default value

1

## Related attributes

- `preStartApplication`—Services are preloaded only if `preStartApplication` is true
- `resourceGroupName`—Defines the resources available to an application

## numOfSlotsForPreloadedServices

Used with pre-start application. Defines the number of slots required for service instances that are prestarted if `preStartApplication` is true.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or greater up to a maximum of 10000.

## Default value

1

## Related attributes

- `preStartApplication`—Services are preloaded only if `preStartApplication` is true
- `resourceGroupName`—Defines the resources available to an application

## enableStandbyService

Specifies whether resources that have been allocated to the application will have standby services running when slots are released by the SSM. Note that standby services are not supported by Symphony DE. In this case, standby service configuration is ignored by Symphony and a warning message is logged.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

true | false

## Default value

false

## transientDisconnectionTimeout

Number of seconds the session manager waits for the client to reconnect when the connection between the client and session manager is broken.

When abortSessionIfClientDisconnect is true, sessions which are open on the client connection are aborted if a disconnected client does not reconnect to the session manager.

The transientDisconnectionTimeout counter is reset when a client connects or re-connects to the session manager. Reconnection is done by the Symphony Client API, which is transparent to the client application.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

30 seconds

## Related attributes

- abortSessionIfClientDisconnect—Specifies whether the session is aborted if the session manager detects that the connection between the client and the session manager is broken.

## flushDataAsap

Used for recoverable sessions. Specifies whether or not the session manager caches data before writing to disk.

When set to true, data is not cached, it is immediately written to disk. When set to false, data is cached before it is written to disk. Note that the setting in flushDataAsap does not affect any operating system configuration. You need to disable write-behind caching for your operating system. On Windows, see <http://support.microsoft.com/kb/247485> for more details. On Linux, contact your system administrator.

---

### Important:

Setting this parameter to true may substantially degrade performance because system cannot continue with its next operation until the data is written to the disk.

---



## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

true | false

## Default value

false

## ioRetryDelay

Specifies the amount of time to wait, in seconds, before retrying an I/O operation after a previous failure.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

Non-negative integer

## Default value

1 second

## ssmRecoveryTime

For internal system use only.

## delaySlotRelease

Specifies the amount of time that unassigned services will remain idle with the application before releasing their corresponding slot to EGO (and terminating the service). An unassigned service is defined as a service not assigned to any session. If new workload arrives before the configured time elapses, these unassigned services can be used to handle the new workload. Once an unassigned service becomes assigned to a session again, its idle timer is reset.

If delaySlotRelease is configured at the service-level, it overrides the application level setting for that service.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

Non-negative integer

## Default

0 seconds

## Related attributes

- `delaySlotRelease`—Specifies the `delaySlotRelease` time at the service level

## `enableSelectiveReclaim`

Specifies whether selective reclaim is enabled.

A value of "true" means selective reclaim is enabled. Selective reclaim allows you more control over which task is interrupted during resource reclaim, because the system uses preemption rank and preemption criteria (both configurable) to determine which host supplies the resource.

Without selective reclaim, the host is selected at random but the SSM uses preemption criteria and preemption rank to choose which slots are reclaimed on that host.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional.

## Valid values

true | false

## Default

false

## `preemptionCriteria`

Specifies the policy used to decide which task to interrupt to reclaim a resource.

This setting affects the resource reclaim process when the system has identified multiple sessions or tasks that could provide a resource, even after considering preemption rank or session priority.

If the value is set to `MostRecentTask`, the system selects the task with the least run time, and reclaims the resource used by that task. If multiple tasks have the same run time, the system selects any one at random. If multiple tasks run on a slot, consider the cumulative run time of all tasks using the slot.

If the workload scheduling policy (session scheduling policy) is proportional or minimum services, and the value is set to `Default`, the system selects the most overallocated session, and reclaims a resource used by that session. If multiple sessions are equally over-allocated, the system selects any one at random. If no session is over-allocated, select the least under-allocated instead. Task selection is random.

If the workload scheduling policy (session scheduling policy) is priority, and the value is set to Default, the system selects a task at random.

There is less system overhead if you choose Default.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional.

## Valid values

Default | MostRecentTask

## Default

Default

## schedulingAffinity

Determines whether resource-aware scheduling for sessions and/or data-aware scheduling for tasks are enabled. When set to ResourceAware, the SSM collects host attributes and evaluates them against a resource preference expression for the session. When set to DataAware, the SSM collects data attributes of services instances and hosts and evaluates them against a user-defined preference expression for each task. Setting the attribute to DataAware automatically enables resource-aware scheduling for sessions.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

ResourceAware | DataAware | None

## Default

None

## preemptionScope

Determines whether sessions in the application can preempt sessions of lower or equal rank, or only preempt sessions of lower rank when preemptive is set to true.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional.

## Valid values

LowerRankedSessions | LowerOrEqualRankedSessions

## Default

LowerOrEqualRankedSessions

## Related attributes

- preemptive—Specifies whether a session can preempt other sessions when it has workload to run.

## slotsThresholdForStandbyServices

Maximum number of slots that standby services can run on for the application. If the number of slots exceeds this threshold, Symphony will release the excess slots at the next scheduling interval.

## Where used

Consumer

## Required/Optional

Optional.

## Valid values

Integer, -1 (infinite) to 10000

## Default

-1

## Related attributes

- enableStandbyService—Specifies whether resources that have been allocated to the application will have standby services running when slots are released by the SSM.

# SOAM section

The SOAM section contains configuration related to system behavior such as session manager, service instance manager, and how Symphony writes data to disk.

## version

The version of the Symphony middleware.

## Where used

SOAM

## Required/Optional

Required—When version in the Profile section is configured to 3.2 or higher.

Optional—When version in the Profile section is configured to 3.0 or 3.1.

## Valid values

3.1 or higher

## Example

version="5.0"

## SOAM>SSM section

Configuration related to session manager behavior.

## startUpTimeout

Number of seconds to wait for the session manager to start up before the session director considers it as timed out.

When the process times out, the session director requests EGO to replace the session manager host and tries again to start a new session manager.

The session manager is started when Symphony is started if prestartApplication is true for the enabled application. Otherwise, the session manager is started when a client connects to an enabled application, which does not have running session manager and prestartApplication is false.

## Where used

SOAM > SSM

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

60 seconds

## Related attributes

**preStartApplication**—Influences when the session manager and service instance manager are started, when Symphony starts or when Symphony receives a request from a client of this application

## shutDownTimeout

Number of seconds to wait for the session manager to shut down before the session director considers it as timed out and restarts the session manager.

The session manager should shut down within the timeout period when the related application is unregistered or disabled.

## Where used

SOAM > SSM

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

300 seconds

## disableFlowControl

For internal system use only.

## resReq

String that describes criteria for selecting resources allocated to the session director to start the session manager.

This is not applicable for Symphony DE.

## Where used

SOAM > SSM

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default value

" " (empty)—SSM can run on any hosts in the resource groups configured in `resourceGroupName` in the SOAM > SSM section. By default, the `resourceGroupName` is `Management Hosts`.

## Synopsis

**"select(select\_string)" "select(select\_string) order(order\_string)"**

## Related Attributes

- resourceGroupName in SOAM > SSM—Resource group from which resources are requested to run session managers.

### Description

A resource requirement string describes the criteria for defining a set of resources to run session managers. Session managers should run on management hosts. If you have changed the default value of resourceGroupName, you must indicate the select string

```
"select (mg) "
```

so that only management hosts are selected to run the session managers. Running the session manager on a management host is essential for reliability and recovery.

The entire resource requirement string cannot contain more than 512 characters.

### Options

#### **select(select\_string)**

Specifies the criteria for selecting the resources. The selection string filters out the resources that do not meet the criteria, resulting in a list of one or more eligible resources.

The parentheses must be typed as shown.

#### **order(order\_string)**

Specifies the sort order for selecting the best resource from the list of eligible resources. The most appropriate resource is listed first, the least is listed last.

The parentheses must be typed as shown.

### select

## select synopsis

```
select(expression)select(expression operator expression)select((expression operator expression) operator expression)
```

## select description

The selection string is a logical expression used to select one or more resources to match one or more criteria. Any resource that satisfies the criteria is selected.

```
resource_name operator value
```

#### **resource\_name**

The following resources can be used as selection criteria.

#### **Static resources**

Static resources are built-in resources that represent host information that does not change over time, such as the maximum RAM available to user processes or the number of processors in a machine. Most static resources are determined at start-up time, or when hardware configuration changes are detected.

Static resources can be used to select appropriate hosts based on binary architecture, relative CPU speed, and system configuration.

---

**Note:**

The resources ncpus, ncores, nprocs, nthreads, maxmem, maxswp, and maxtmp are not static on UNIX hosts that support dynamic hardware reconfiguration.

---

Index	Measures	Units	Determined by
type	host type	string	configuration
model	host model	string	configuration
hname	host name	string	configuration
cpuf	CPU factor	relative	configuration
server	host can run remote jobs	Boolean	configuration
rexpri	execution priority	nice(2) argument	configuration
ncpus	number of processors	processors	LIM
ndiks	number of local disks	disks	LIM
max mem	maximum RAM	MB	LIM
maxswp	maximum swap space	MB	LIM
maxtmp	maximum space in /tmp	MB	LIM

### CPU factor (cpuf)

The CPU factor is the speed of the host's CPU relative to other hosts in the cluster. If one processor is twice the speed of another, its CPU factor should be twice as large. CPU factors are defined by the cluster administrator. For multiprocessor hosts, the CPU factor is the speed of a single processor.

### Server

The server static resource is Boolean. It has the following values:

- 1 if the host is configured to run jobs from other hosts.
- 0 if the host is a client for submitting jobs to other hosts.

### operator

The following operators can be used in selection strings. If you are using the selection string in an XML format, you must use the applicable escape characters in the XML Equivalence column. The operators are listed in order of decreasing precedence:



Operator	XML Equivalent	Syntax	Meaning
!	n/a	!a	Logical NOT: 1 if a==0, 0 otherwise
*	n/a	a*b	Multiply a and b
/	n/a	a / b	Divide a by b
+	n/a	a+b	Add a and b
-	n/a	a-b	Subtract b from a
>	&gt;	a > b	1 if a is greater than b, 0 otherwise
<	&lt;	a < b	1 if a is less than b, 0 otherwise
>=	&gt;=	a >= b	1 if a is greater than or equal to b, 0 otherwise
<=	&lt;=	a <= b	1 if a is less than or equal to b, 0 otherwise
==	n/a	a == b	1 if a is equal to b, 0 otherwise
!=	n/a	a != b	1 if a is not equal to b, 0 otherwise
&&	&amp;&amp;	a && b	Logical AND: 1 if both a and b are non-zero, 0 otherwise
	n/a	a    b	Logical OR: 1 if either a or b is non-zero, 0 otherwise

### value

Specifies the value to be used as criteria for selecting a resource. Value can be numerical, such as when referring to available memory or swap space, or it can be textual, such as when referring to a specific type of host.

### Example: Simple selection expression using static resources

The following example selects resources with total memory greater than 500MB:

```
select (maxmem &gt; 500)
```

### Example: Compound selection expression using static resources

The following example selects resources with total memory greater than 500MB and total swap space greater than or equal to 300MB:

```
select (maxmem &gt; 500 &amp; &amp; maxswp &gt;= 300)
```

### order

Sorts the selected resources into an order of preference according to the values of the resources.

### order synopsis

```
order(order_string)
```

## order description

The order string acts on the results of a select string, sorting the selected resources to identify the most favorable resources, and eliminate the least desirable resources.

Resources are sorted into ascending order based on the result of an arithmetical expression.

The result orders the resources from smallest to largest.

### order\_string

Specify an arithmetic expression that expresses the desired outcome.

You can create an expression using operators and numbers.

Use the following operators:

+

add

–

subtract-

\*

multiply

/

divide

## Order resources based on available swap space

The following example orders the selected resources based on their available swap space, but sorts by descending order, ordering hosts with the greatest amount of available swap space first:

```
order (0- swp)
```

## resourceGroupName

Resource group from which resources are requested to run session managers. The resource group should be a management host resource group and must be an existing resource group in EGO.

Not required for Symphony DE.

## Where used

- SOAM >SSM

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default value

If the resource group is not defined, the system selects resources from the ManagementHosts group to start the session manager.

## Related attributes

- `resReq` in `SOAM > SSM`—Specifies the criteria for selecting resources to start the session manager. Resources will only be selected from resource groups specified by `resourceGroupName`.

## workDir

Absolute path in which the session manager process stores data for operations, including paging, journaling and history files.

Paging, journaling, and history data files are saved in subdirectories under the `workDir` if a relative path is configured for the paging, journaling, and data history paths.

This is not applicable in Symphony DE. In Symphony DE the working directory of the session manager is:

- Windows— `%SOAM_HOME%\work`
- Linux— `$SOAM_HOME/work`

## Where used

- `SOAM > SSM`

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

Any accessible absolute path on the network or local disk. To facilitate the session manager recovery, `workDir` should be set to a directory on a shared file system.

## Default value

By default, the session manager working directory is the same for all applications. If applications are configured to write to the same directory, the operating system user accounts assigned to start the session manager must have access to that directory. It is recommended that all operating system execution users who start the session managers be in the same primary user group.

If a shared directory is configured in the cluster, the default working directory for the session manager points to the shared location in the host on which session manager runs:

- `${EGO_SHARED_TOP}/soam/work`

If there is no shared directory configured in the cluster, then the default working directory points to the local location in the host on which session manager runs:

- Windows—`%EGO_CONFDIR%\ . . \soam\work`
- Linux—`$EGO_CONFDIR/. . /soam/work`

## SSMResPubPluginCmd

Start-up command including path that launches the data-aware scheduling plug-in process. This process is used in conjunction with an external application to request the location and cost values for preferred user-defined service attributes.

Parameter SSMResPubPluginCmd supports substitution with the following Symphony variables:

- SOAM\_HOME
- VERSION\_NUM
- EGO\_CONFDIR
- EGO\_SHARED\_TOP
- EGO\_MACHINE\_TYPE

For example:

```
SSMResPubPluginCmd="${SOAM_HOME}/${VERSION_NUM}/${EGO_MACHINE_TYPE}/bin/MyPlugin"
```

### Where used

- SOAM > SSM

### Required/Optional

Optional

### Valid values

Any location accessible on your network or local disk.

## SSMResPubCacheEnabled

Specifies whether caching is enabled for results received from the plug-in so that subsequent calls for the same attributes will return cached values.

### Where used

- SOAM > SSM

### Required/Optional

Optional

### Valid values

true | false

### Default value

true

## SOAM>SSM>boundaryManagerConfig>elementDefinitions>boundaryElement

For internal system use only.

name

For internal system use only.

description

For internal system use only.

minValue

For internal system use only.

maxValue

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>SSM>boundaryManagerConfig>elementDefinitions>boundaryElement>additionalConfig

For internal system use only.

name

For internal system use only.

value

For internal system use only.

## SOAM >SSM > boundaryManagerConfig>boundaries>boundary

elementName

Specifies how the system responds to changes in the amount of virtual memory or virtual address space on the session manager host.

- AvailableMemory—The boundary manager monitors the amount of virtual memory available on the host. Virtual memory is physical memory plus swap memory that is available on the host.
- AvailableVirtualAddressSpace—The boundary manager monitors the amount of virtual address space the session manager can use to map memory. It is possible for the host to have more than enough memory available, which is physical memory plus swap memory, but the process cannot access anymore because it has no available address space to map this memory to.

## Where used

SOAM > SSM > boundaryManagerConfig > boundaries > boundary

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

AvailableMemory | AvailableVirtualAddressSpace

Related attributes

- name (event)—Multiple boundary events are associated with each elementName
- value (event)—A value is assigned to each boundary event

SOAM >SSM >  
boundaryManagerConfig>boundaries>boundary>event

name (event)

Specifies the name of the boundary event that triggers a system response when the value of the event is reached.

The system monitors the boundaries defined, available memory, and available virtual address space, to ensure the robust functionality of the session manager. Messages are logged to the session manager log file and administrators are notified through event notification when new event are triggered..

Memory low conditions can be caused by:

- Running too many memory -consuming processes on the session manager host
- Too many unprocessed input and output messages
- Too many unfinished sessions or tasks

The following describes system reactions when a boundary limit is reached:

Boundary event	Messages	Workload processing changes	System processing changes
BEV_PROACTIVE	INFO	Delayed response for incoming requests	Starts scheduling common data and , and input and output messages for paging.
BEV_SEVERE	WARNING	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Delayed response for incoming client requests</li><li>• The session manager allows clients to create new sessions and submit new tasks. These actions were prohibited by the session manager after the BEV_CRITICAL event was triggered.</li></ul>	Assigns higher priority to paging write requests, memory is released once the messages are paged out
BEV_CRITICAL	WARNING	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• New connections from the client to the session manager are rejected</li><li>• Delayed response for requests already in process</li><li>• New session creations and tasks submissions are held until a lower level event is triggered such as BEV_SEVERE or BEV_PROACTIVE</li></ul>	Assigns higher priority to paging write requests

Boundary event	Messages	Workload processing changes	System processing changes
BEV_HALT	FATAL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All new session and client requests are rejected</li> <li>Processing of existing requests is stopped</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Runs in maintenance mode</li> <li>Only cluster administrator can access workload through the console</li> <li>Once memory drops down, and BEV_SEVERE or BEV_PROACTIVE is triggered, the session manager resumes work</li> </ul>

Memory low conditions can be corrected by:

- Running the session manager on a dedicated management host
- Adding more physical memory or increasing the amount of assigned swap memory
- Terminating any faulty sessions that are consuming excessive amounts of memory
- Terminating any nominal sessions to release memory

## Where used

SOAM > SSM > boundaryManagerConfig > boundaries > boundary > event

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

BEV\_PROACTIVE | BEV\_SEVERE | BEV\_CRITICAL | BEV\_HALT

## Related attributes

- elementName—The name of the system resource monitored by the boundary manager
- value (event)—The minimum value the system resource can reach before the event is triggered

### value (event)

Specifies the value of a boundary event as a percentage of the entire resource available.

When the availability of the resource monitored falls below the boundary event value, it triggers a system response to ensure the session manager has enough memory to function.

## Where used

SOAM > SSM > boundaryManagerConfig > boundaries > boundary > event

## Required/optional

Optional

## Valid values

0 or more

## Default values

The following describes the element names, event names, and their default boundary values:

elementName / event name	BEV_PROACTIVE	BEV_SEVERE	BEV_CRITICAL	BEV_HALT
AvailableMemory	50	40	25	15
AvailableVirtualAddressSpace	50	40	25	15

## Related attributes

- elementName—Specifies the resource to which the boundary applies.
- name (event)—Specifies the boundary event for which a value is assigned.

## SOAM>SSM>boundaryManagerConfig>globalConfig

For internal system use only.

name

For internal system use only.

value

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>SIM

## blockHostOnTimeout

Used with the startUpTimeout (SOAM > SIM) attribute. Defines whether to block this host for the application when the service instance manager times out on process startup. If set to true, when the service instance manager times out on startup, the host is added to the blocked host list and is no longer used for the application unless the host is explicitly unblocked through the Platform Management Console.

Symphony DE blocks slots rather than hosts. Slots can be unblocked by disabling and enabling your application.

## Where used

SOAM > SIM

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

true | false

## Default value

true, host is added to the blocked host list for the application upon timeout

## Related attributes

startUpTimeout (SOAM > SIM)



## blockHostOnVersionMismatch

For internal system use only.

## startUpTimeout

Number of seconds to wait for the service instance manager to start up before the session manager considers it as timed out. This parameter works in conjunction with `blockHostOnTimeout`.

After a session manager starts a service instance manager, if the service instance manager cannot contact the session manager within the `startUpTimeout`, the session manager requests a new host from EGO and tries to start a new service instance manager on the new host.

## Where used

SOAM > SIM

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

60 seconds

## Related attributes

- `blockHostOnTimeout`—Determines whether the host is blocked if timeout occurs on SIM startup.

## SOAM>DataHistory

Parameters related to sessions and tasks historical data storage.

## pollFrequency

Specifies the frequency, in seconds, at which the history files are polled to determine if the current file should be archived.

## Where used

SOAM > DataHistory

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 to 10 (inclusively)

## Default value

10 seconds

## Related attributes

- **fileSwitchSize**—Defines, according to file size, when old history files are archived and new history files are started
- **fileSwitchTime**—Defines, according to file age, when old history files are archived and new history files are started

### fileSwitchSize

Maximum size, in megabytes, the history file can reach before the file is archived at the next polling interval.

When the history file reaches the maximum size specified, the file is renamed by appending a time stamp to the file name.

Data history file names have the following format:

*appl i cat i onName\_sessi on. soamdb* or  
*appl i cat i onName\_task. soamdb*

After renaming the file names would be similar to the following:

*appl i cat i onName\_sessi on. soamdb. yyyy\_mm\_dd\_hh\_mm\_ss\_x*  
*appl i cat i onName\_task. soamdb. yyyy\_mm\_dd\_hh\_mm\_ss\_x*

## Where used

SOAM > DataHistory

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 to 100 (inclusively)

## Default value

100 MB

## Related attributes

**pollFrequency**—The size of the file is checked at the time interval defined by **pollFrequency**

### fileSwitchTime

Maximum number of hours that can elapse before the history file is archived at the next polling interval.

When the history file reaches the maximum age specified, the file is renamed by appending a time stamp to the file name.

Data history file names have the following format:

*applicationName\_sessi on. soamdb* or *applicationName\_task. soamdb*

After renaming the file names would be similar to the following:

*appl i cat i onName\_sessi on. soamdb. yyyy\_mm\_dd\_hh\_mm\_ss\_x*

*appl i cat i onName\_task. soamdb. yyyy\_mm\_dd\_hh\_mm\_ss\_x*

## Where used

SOAM > DataHistory

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 to 168(1 week)

## Default value

24 hours

## Related attributes

pollFrequency—The age of the file is checked at the time interval defined by pollFrequency

## lastingPeriod

Number of hours the archived history files are retained before deleted.

## Where used

SOAM > DataHistory

## Required or optional

Optional

## Range or valid values

1 to 168 (1 week)

## Default value

96 hours (4 days)

## lastingPeriodInSeconds

For internal system use only.

## path

Absolute or relative path in which session and task historical files are stored. If relative path is specified, the directory is located under session manager working directory. The path should be accessible by both session director and session manager, so that the session and task historical data can be retrived by command line and PMC.

---

### Note:

Ensure the user account running the session director (cluster administrator), and the user account running the session

manager for the application (os execution account assigned to the consumer) has access to the directory.

---

By default, history files are saved under the following locations:

- For Symphony,
  - Windows—%EGO\_CONFDIR%\.. \.. \soam\work\hi story
  - Linux—\$EGO\_CONFDIR/.. /.. /soam/work/hi story
- For Symphony DE,
  - Windows—%SOAM\_HOME%\work\hi story
  - Linux—\$SOAM\_HOME/work/hi story

If you specify an absolute path, all the history files are saved in the specified path. An absolute path must be accessible by both session director and the session manager for this application.

## Where used

- SOAM > DataHistory

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

Any absolute or relative path on network or local disk which can be accessed by both session director and session manager.

## Default value

By default, data history files are saved in the "history" directory under the session manager working directory.

## Related attributes

- workDir (SOAM > SSM)—the working directory of session manager.

## delimiter

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingTasksInput

Parameters related to task input message paging configurations.

## path

Directory where paging files for task input are stored. The path to the file can be specified as a relative or absolute path. If a relative path is specified, paging files are saved in a subdirectory relative to the session manager working directory. The specified directory must be accessible from all management hosts to facilitate session manager failover.

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingTasksInput

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

Any accessible absolute or relative path on network or local disk that can be accessed from all management hosts.

## Default values

By default, paging files are saved in the "paging" directory under the session manager working directory.

## Related attributes

- workDir (SOAM > SSM)—the working directory of session manager.

## blockSize

Specifies the number of bytes per block for paging. The block size should be large enough to contain the largest message. If the block size is not large enough, the data is spread across multiple blocks, which can slow down paging processes.

Consider the size of the largest input message when determining the optimal blocksize for paging input tasks

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingTasksInput

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

4096 bytes (4KB)

## diskSpace

Maximum amount of disk space, in bytes, dedicated to paging task input messages.

## Where used

SOAM > PagingTasksInput

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default values

4294967296 bytes (4 GB)

## bitmapBits

For internal system use only.

## pmeType

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingTasksInput>PagingMode

For internal system use only.

## name

For internal system use only.

## readPriority

For internal system use only.

## writePriority

For internal system use only.

## removePriority

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingTasksInputNonRec

Parameters related to task input message paging configurations for non- recoverable sessions.

---

**Note:**

The PagingTasksInputNonRec and PagingTasksOutputNonRec elements must be set in pairs in the application profile; if only one of them is configured, it is ignored by the system.

---

## path

Directory where paging files for task input are stored. The path to the file can be specified as a relative or absolute path. If a relative path is specified, paging files are saved in a subdirectory relative to the session manager working directory. To speed up paging and session manager recovery, the specified directory can be on the local drive since the paged data of non-recoverable sessions does not need to be persisted at a shared location.

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingTasksInputNonRec

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

Any accessible absolute or relative path on network or local disk.

## Default values

By default, paging files are saved in the "paging" directory under the session manager working directory.

## Related attributes

- workDir (SOAM > SSM)—the working directory of session manager.

## blockSize

Specifies the number of bytes per block for paging. The block size should be large enough to contain the largest message. If the block size is not large enough, the data is spread across multiple blocks, which can slow down paging processes.

Consider the size of the largest input message when determining the optimal blocksize for paging input tasks

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingTasksInputNonRec

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

4096 bytes (4KB)

## diskSpace

Maximum amount of disk space, in bytes, dedicated to paging task input messages.

## Where used

SOAM > PagingTasksInputNonRec

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default values

4294967296 bytes (4 GB)

## bitmapBits

For internal system use only.

## pmeType

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingTasksInputNonRec>PagingMode

For internal system use only.

### name

For internal system use only.

### readPriority

For internal system use only.

### writePriority

For internal system use only.

### removePriority

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingTasksOutput

Parameters related to task output message paging configurations.

## path

Directory where paging files for task output are stored. The path to the files can be specified as a relative or absolute path. If a relative path is specified, paging files are saved in a subdirectory relative to the session manager working directory. The specified directory must be accessible from all management hosts to facilitate session manager failover.

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingTasksOutput

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

Data files can be stored on any storage device accessible on the network. To facilitate failover, Symphony working files should be stored on a shared file system.

## Default values

By default, paging files are saved in the "paging" directory under the session manager working directory.

## Related attributes

- workDir (SOAM > SSM)—the working directory of session manager.



## blockSize

Specifies the number of bytes per block for paging. The block size should be large enough to contain the largest message. If the block size is not large enough, the data is spread across multiple blocks, which can slow down paging processes.

Consider the size of the largest output message when determining the optimal blocksize for paging output tasks

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingTasksOutput

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

4096 bytes (4KB)

## bitmapBits

For internal system use only.

## diskSpace

Maximum amount of disk space, in bytes, dedicated to paging task output messages.

## Where used

SOAM > PagingTasksOutput

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

4294967296 bytes (4 GB)

## pmeType

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingTasksOutput>PagingMode

For internal system use only.

## name

For internal system use only.

SOAM section

readPriority

For internal system use only.

writePriority

For internal system use only.

removePriority

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingTasksOutputNonRec

Parameters related to task output message paging configurations for non-recoverable sessions.

---

### Note:

The PagingTasksInputNonRec and PagingTasksOutputNonRec elements must be set in pairs in the application profile; if only one of them is configured, it is ignored by the system.

---

path

Directory where paging files for task output are stored. The path to the files can be specified as a relative or absolute path. If a relative path is specified, paging files are saved in a subdirectory relative to the session manager working directory. To speed up paging and session manager recovery, the specified directory can be on the local drive since the paged data of non-recoverable sessions does not need to be persisted at a shared location.

Where used

- SOAM > PagingTasksOutputNonRec

Required/Optional

Optional

Valid values

Any accessible absolute or relative path on network or local disk.

Default values

By default, paging files are saved in the "paging" directory under the session manager working directory.

Related attributes

- workDir (SOAM > SSM)—the working directory of session manager.

blockSize

Specifies the number of bytes per block for paging. The block size should be large enough to contain the largest message. If the block size is not large enough, the data is spread across multiple blocks, which can slow down paging processes.

Consider the size of the largest output message when determining the optimal blocksize for paging output tasks

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingTasksOutputNonRec

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

4096 bytes (4KB)

## diskSpace

Maximum amount of disk space, in bytes, dedicated to paging task output messages.

## Where used

SOAM > PagingTasksOutputNonRec

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

4294967296 bytes (4 GB)

## bitmapBits

For internal system use only.

## pmeType

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingTasksOutputNonRec>PagingMode

For internal system use only.

## name

For internal system use only.

## readPriority

For internal system use only.

## writePriority

For internal system use only.

## removePriority

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingCommonData

Parameters related to common data paging configurations.

### path

Directory where the files are stored for common data. The path to the files can be specified as a relative or absolute path. If a relative path is specified, common data files are saved in a subdirectory relative to the session manager working directory. The specified directory must be accessible from all management hosts to facilitate session manager failover.

### Where used

- SOAM > PagingCommonData

### Required/Optional

Optional

### Valid values

Data files can be stored on any storage device accessible on the network. To facilitate failover, Symphony working files should be stored on a shared file system.

### Default values

By default, paging files are saved in the "paging" directory under the session manager working directory.

### Related attributes

- workDir (SOAM > SSM)—the working directory of session manager.

### blockSize

Specifies the number of bytes per block for paging. The block size should be large enough to contain the largest message. If the block size is not large enough, the data is spread across multiple blocks, which can slow down paging processes.

Consider the size of the largest common data message when determining the optimal block size for paging common data.

### Where used

- SOAM > PagingCommonData

### Required/Optional

Optional

### Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

102400 bytes (100KB)

## diskSpace

Specifies the maximum amount of disk space, in bytes, dedicated to paging.

## Where used

SOAM > PagingCommonData

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default values

8589934592 bytes (8GB)

## bitmapBits

For internal system use only.

## pmeType

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingCommonData>PagingMode

For internal system use only.

### name

For internal system use only.

### readPriority

For internal system use only.

### writePriority

For internal system use only.

### removePriority

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingCommonDataNonRec

Parameters related to common data paging configurations for non-recoverable sessions.

---

### Note:

The PagingCommonDataNonRec and PagingCommonDataUpdatesNonRec elements must be set in

pairs in the application profile; if only one of them is configured, it is ignored by the system.

---

## path

Directory where the files are stored for common data. The path to the files can be specified as a relative or absolute path. If a relative path is specified, common data files are saved in a subdirectory relative to the session manager working directory. To speed up paging and session manager recovery, the specified directory can be on the local drive since the paged data of non-recoverable sessions does not need to be persisted at a shared location.

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingCommonDataNonRec

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

Any accessible absolute or relative path on network or local disk.

## Default values

By default, paging files are saved in the "paging" directory under the session manager working directory.

## Related attributes

- workDir (SOAM > SSM)—the working directory of session manager.

## blockSize

Specifies the number of bytes per block for paging. The block size should be large enough to contain the largest message. If the block size is not large enough, the data is spread across multiple blocks, which can slow down paging processes.

Consider the size of the largest common data message when determining the optimal block size for paging common data.

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingCommonDataNonRec

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

102400 bytes (100KB)

## diskSpace

Specifies the maximum amount of disk space, in bytes, dedicated to paging.

## Where used

SOAM > PagingCommonDataNonRec

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default values

8589934592 bytes (8GB)

## bitmapBits

For internal system use only.

## pmeType

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingCommonDataNonRec>PagingMode

For internal system use only.

## name

For internal system use only.

## readPriority

For internal system use only.

## writePriority

For internal system use only.

## removePriority

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingCommonDataUpdates

Parameters related to common data updates paging configurations.

## path

Directory where the files are stored for common data updates. The path to the files can be specified as a relative or absolute path. If a relative path is specified, common data update files are saved in a subdirectory relative to the session manager working directory. The specified directory must be accessible from all management hosts to facilitate session manager failover.

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingCommonDataUpdates

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

Data files can be stored on any storage device accessible on the network. To facilitate failover, Symphony working files should be stored on a shared file system.

## Default values

By default, paging files are saved in the "paging" directory under the session manager working directory.

## Related attributes

- workDir (SOAM > SSM)—the working directory of session manager.

## blockSize

Specifies the number of bytes per block for paging. The block size should be large enough to contain the largest message. If the block size is not large enough, the data is spread across multiple blocks, which can slow down paging processes.

Consider the size of the largest common data update message when determining the optimal block size for paging common data updates.

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingCommonDataUpdates

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

102400 bytes (100KB)

## diskSpace

Specifies the maximum amount of disk space, in bytes, dedicated to paging.

## Where used

SOAM > PagingCommonDataUpdates

## Required/Optional

Optional



## Valid values

1 or more

## Default values

8589934592 bytes (8GB)

## bitmapBits

For internal system use only.

## pmeType

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingCommonDataUpdates>PagingMode

For internal system use only.

### name

For internal system use only.

### readPriority

For internal system use only.

### writePriority

For internal system use only.

### removePriority

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingCommonDataUpdatesNonRec

Parameters related to common data updates paging configurations for non-recoverable sessions.

---

### Note:

The PagingCommonDataNonRec and PagingCommonDataUpdatesNonRec elements must be set in pairs in the application profile; if only one of them is configured, it is ignored by the system.

---

## path

Directory where the files are stored for common data updates. The path to the files can be specified as a relative or absolute path. If a relative path is specified, common data update files are saved in a subdirectory relative to the session manager working directory. To speed up paging and session manager recovery, the specified directory can be on the local drive since the paged data of non-recoverable sessions does not need to be persisted at a shared location.

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingCommonDataUpdatesNonRec

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

Any accessible absolute or relative path on network or local disk.

## Default values

By default, paging files are saved in the "paging" directory under the session manager working directory.

## Related attributes

- workDir (SOAM > SSM)—the working directory of session manager.

## blockSize

Specifies the number of bytes per block for paging. The block size should be large enough to contain the largest message. If the block size is not large enough, the data is spread across multiple blocks, which can slow down paging processes.

Consider the size of the largest common data update message when determining the optimal block size for paging common data updates.

## Where used

- SOAM > PagingCommonDataUpdatesNonRec

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default value

102400 bytes (100KB)

## diskSpace

Specifies the maximum amount of disk space, in bytes, dedicated to paging.

## Where used

SOAM > PagingCommonDataUpdateNonRec

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 or more

## Default values

8589934592 bytes (8GB)

## bitmapBits

For internal system use only.

## pmeType

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>PagingCommonDataUpdatesNonRec>PagingMode

For internal system use only.

## name

For internal system use only.

## readPriority

For internal system use only.

## writePriority

For internal system use only.

## removePriority

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>JournalingTasks

## path

For internal system use only.

## blockSize

For internal system use only.

## bitmapBits

For internal system use only.

## diskSpace

For internal system use only.

## pmeType

For internal system use only.

## SOAM>JournalingSessions

## path

For internal system use only.

## blockSize

For internal system use only.

SOAM section

**bitmapBits**

For internal system use only.

**diskSpace**

For internal system use only.

**pmeType**

For internal system use only.

**SOAM>JournalingSessionTagConfig**

**path**

For internal system use only.

**blockSize**

For internal system use only.

**bitmapBits**

For internal system use only.

**diskSpace**

For internal system use only.

**pmeType**

For internal system use only.

# SessionTypes section

A session type defines a group of configuration settings for session attributes. Multiple session types can be defined in this section with different configuration settings for each session type. Symphony also defines a system default session type with the name "". You can add or update (or remove) a session type to an existing application dynamically using PMC.

A client application specifies the session type when creating a session. The session type that the client specifies must be configured in this section or it should use the system default.

## Type

The Type element defines a session type, which is a group of configuration settings for session attributes.

## name

Session type name is an identifier for the group of configuration settings. A client application specifies the session type name when creating a session. When a session is created, the configuration settings for the specified session type are applied to that session.

The session type is optional. If you leave this parameter blank "" or do not set a session type, system default values are used for session attributes. If you specify a session type in the client application, you must also configure the session type in the application profile—the session type name in your application profile and session type you specify in the client must match. If you use an incorrect session type in the client and the specified session type cannot be found in the application profile, an exception is thrown to the client.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

1—256 alphanumeric characters, including all printable characters.

## serviceName

Name of service that is used to execute the workload for the sessions in this session type. This is any name that you assign to the service to link the session type to the service definition. The name you enter here must match the name entered in the <Service> section.

Specify a service name only when multiple services are defined in the application profile and when you want to assign the session type a different service than the default service. In the client application you can use the appropriate API to override the service that is used to execute the workload for the session that you are creating. Refer to the API Reference for more details.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1—256 alphanumeric characters, including all printable characters.

## Default value

If only one service section is defined in the application profile, uses the service defined in the Service section by default. If more than one service is defined in the application profile, uses the service identified as the default service by default.

## priority

Specifies the session priority, where 1 is the lowest priority and 10000 is the highest priority. If there are multiple open sessions, the session priority affects how resources are distributed across sessions.

The resource distribution is also affected by the scheduling policy of the session manager. For more details, refer to the `policy` attribute in the Consumer section.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1 to 10000

## Default value

1

## Related attributes

`policy`—Determines how resources are allocated to sessions according to the scheduling policy used

## preemptive

Specifies whether the session can preempt other sessions when it has workload to run.

If true, the session preempts sessions to get resources to finish the session as soon as possible.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

true | false

## Default value

false

## Related attributes

- **policy**—Determines how resources are allocated to sessions according to the scheduling policy used.
- **preemptionScope**—Determines whether sessions in the application can preempt sessions of lower or equal rank, or only preempt sessions of lower rank.

## minServices

Minimum number of CPU slots required for each open session of this type. The minServices attribute is applicable only when the R\_MinimumServices scheduling policy is used.

Symphony attempts to allocate the minimum required number of CPU slots to each session before proportionally allocating additional available CPUs based on

Service instances started on the minimum number of CPU slots remain bound to the session until the session is suspended, killed or closed.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

0-10000

## Default value

0

## Related attributes

**policy**—Determines how resources are allocated to sessions according to the scheduling policy used. The minServices attribute is applicable only when the R\_MinimumServices scheduling policy is used.

## recoverable

Specifies whether the session and its workload can be recovered if the session manager restarts or fails over.

If true, the data for tasks and other session information are retained to attempt to recover the session in a failover situation.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

true | false

## Default value

false

## Related attributes

- workDir (SOAM > SSM) —Defines where working files are stored

## sessionRetryLimit

Specifies the number of times the session manager retries to bind the service to a session if the service fails in the SessionEnter or SessionUpdate API method. After the session experiences the specified number of retries, the session is aborted.

---

### Note:

The retry count for both of these methods are considered together. For example, if SessionEnter fails once and SessionUpdate fails twice, then the session rerun count is equal to 3. Therefore the SessionRetryCount should be set to a value that accounts for both SessionEnter and SessionUpdate failures.

You can specify what events you want Symphony to consider as bind failures by configuring attributes in the Service > Control > Method section for your service.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

0 or more

## Default value

3

## taskRetryLimit

Specifies the number of attempts to retry a task in the session if the task does not complete successfully. After a task has reached this number of retries and still does not complete successfully, the task is put into the Error state.

This attribute is used if the service fails during the API Invoke method.

If the value of taskRetryLimit is 3, the system makes a maximum of 4 attempts to run the task before the task fails.



## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

0 or more

## Default value

3

## taskGracePeriod

Number of milliseconds to allow a task to continue running after a session of the task is suspended by a user.

Number of milliseconds to allow the running service method to complete and to allow the service instance to clean up after the resource on which the service instance is running is reclaimed.

For clean up, Symphony will initiate the onSessionLeave() method and the onDestroyService() (if applicable) after the current running service method completes.

- If a task is running and the Invoke method completes during the task grace period, the result of that method is treated as it would be treated under normal circumstances.
- If a task is running and the Invoke method does not complete before the task grace period expires, the service instance on which the task is running is terminated and the task is requeued.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

0 or more

## Default value

100 milliseconds

## Related attributes

- suspendGracePeriod - If suspendGracePeriod is defined in the application profile, it overrides the value for taskGracePeriod for the suspend scenario.
- reclaimGracePeriod - If reclaimGracePeriod is defined in the application profile, it overrides the value for taskGracePeriod for the reclaim scenario.

## reclaimGracePeriod

Number of milliseconds to allow the current running service method to complete and the service instance to clean up when the resource on which the service instance is running is reclaimed. If the service method and cleanup does not complete within the set time, then Symphony will terminate the instance. If the timeout has not expired, Symphony will initiate cleanup after the current running service method completes.

When this reclaimGracePeriod < EGO Consumer reclaim grace period, the reclaimGracePeriod takes effect.

When this reclaimGracePeriod >= EGO Consumer reclaim grace period, the EGO Consumer reclaim grace period takes effect.

If the Invoke method was running and completes during the applied reclaim grace period, the result of that method is treated as it would be treated under normal circumstances.

If the Invoke method was running and does not complete before the applied reclaim grace period expires, the service instance on which the task is running is terminated and the task is requeued.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

- 0 or more
- -1 indicates unlimited grace period, the EGO Consumer reclaim grace period is used instead

## Default value

-1

## suspendGracePeriod

Number of milliseconds to allow a task to continue running after the session for the task is suspended by a user.

A task is considered to be running on a service instance when that service instance is executing its Invoke method for that particular task.

- If the Invoke method completes during the suspend grace period, the result of that method is treated as it would be treated under normal circumstances.
- If the Invoke method does not complete before the suspend grace period expires, the service instance on which the task is running is terminated and the task is requeued.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

0 or more

## Default value

100 milliseconds

## taskCleanupPeriod

Number of milliseconds to allow a running task to finish executing when the corresponding session has been aborted by the system or a user, or a task is killed by a user. When a session is aborted, the running tasks of the session are canceled, and the service instance manager will not return any task output from the service instance to the session manager even if the task completes before the taskCleanupPeriod expires.

The service instances which have running tasks will not be released until the taskCleanupPeriod expires or the API Invoke call returns.

## Where used

SessionTypes

## Required /Optional

Optional

## Valid values

0 or more

## Default value

250 milliseconds

## abortSessionIfClientDisconnect

Specifies whether the session is aborted if the session manager detects that the connection between the client and the session manager is broken.

- If true, and the transientDisconnectionTimeout expires, the session is aborted.
- If false, and the transientDisconnectionTimeout expires, the session is retained and its workload continues to run. The client can reconnect to session to resume its workload.

---

### Note:

Note that if in a new connection a session that was previously disconnected is opened within the transientDisconnectionTimeout period after the original client exited abnormally, the session is not aborted even if abortSessionIfClientDisconnect is set to true.

---

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

true | false

## Default value

true

## Related attributes

**transientDisconnectionTimeout**—Defines how long the session manager waits for a client to reconnect before it aborts the sessions that are open on the client's connection.

## abortSessionIfTaskFail

Specifies whether the session is aborted if a task fails (enters the Error state).

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

true | false

## Default value

false

## persistSessionHistory

Specifies whether to persist session history. If any form of task history is retained, session history must also be retained.

Session history information includes, but is not limited to:

- Session creation and end times
- Final state reached by the session
- Summary of tasks for the session

Any unrecoverable sessions that are not in their final states are not recorded.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

none | all

## Default value

all

## Related attributes

- path(SOAM > DataHistory)—Session history is stored in the history files whose location is defined by path
- persistTaskHistory—If task history is retained, session history must also be retained

## persistTaskHistory

Specifies whether to retain no task history, all task history, or only task history for error tasks. Session history must also be retained for task history to be retained.

- none—Does not persist task history
- all—Persists history for all tasks
- error—Persists history only for tasks that end in error

The task history contains details about the task such as run time, rerun, and rerun counts.

Any unrecoverable tasks that are not in their final states are not recorded.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

none | all | error

## Default value

all

## Related attributes

- path (SOAM > DataHistory)—Task history is stored in the task history files whose location is defined by path
- persistSessionHistory—If task history is retained, session history must also be retained

## discardResultsOnDelivery

Specifies whether the system discards task output for the session when output has been retrieved by the client.

A value of true sets data to be discarded once output has been retrieved by the client.

A value of false sets data to be discarded only after a session is closed or aborted. Note that if set to false, outstanding output for all sessions are tracked until the session completes.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

true | false

## Default value

true

## serviceToSlotRatio

The number of slots required to run a service instance, represented by a service to slot ratio. Tasks from a session can only run on service instances that occupy the appropriate number of slots, determined by this ratio.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

- 1:N, where N is a positive integer. A 1:N ratio means that 1 service instance runs on multiple slots.
- N:1, where N is a positive integer with a maximum value of 10. An N:1 ratio means that multiple service instances run on 1 slot.

## Default value

1:1

## resourceGroupFilter

A list of resource groups from which the session can use resources. Tasks from a session can only run on resources that belong to one of the resource groups listed in the filter. The value of resourceGroupFilter must match or be a subset of the resourceGroupName specified in the Consumer section of the application profile.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default value

"" (empty)— resource groups specified at the application level (Consumer section) will be used.

## Related attributes

resourceGroupName— Resource group from which resources are requested to run service instance managers and services to perform computations for clients.

## preemptionRank

Preemption rank is only used with proportional or minimum services scheduling policy. It indicates the relative importance of a session during the resource reclaim process. Preemption rank is ignored if the priority scheduling policy is in use; in this case, session priority determines the reclaim order.

When the system needs to reclaim a resource, preemption rank is used to determine the relative importance of different sessions, so the system can reclaim a resource from the least important session.

By default, sessions are assigned the lowest rank, 1.

To help protect more important sessions from having a resource reclaimed, assign a higher rank to those sessions only. In a case where child tasks cannot complete after the parent is interrupted, it is a good idea to let the child tasks have a lower session rank, and assign a higher rank to the parent task.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1-10000

## Default value

1

## enableCommonDataOptimization

Determines whether common data optimization for multi-slot hosts is enabled. When enabled, common data optimization results in the SSM sending only one copy of common data and common data updates to a multi-slot host allocated to the session. The common data and common data updates are shared by all SIMs serving the session on the same host.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

true | false

## Default value

false

## preference

Resource preference for the session expressed as a string. The expression, which contains resource attributes capable of being monitored, is evaluated against the attributes of each service/host available to the session in order to find the most preferred resource for the session.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

Accepts alphanumeric characters and underscore and must start with an alphabetical character. Valid operators include +, -, \*, and /.

## defaultResourceAttributeValue

The default value that is substituted for the term in the preference expression when the value for the term is unknown.

## Where used

SessionTypes > Type

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

-1.0E+300 to 1.0E+300

## Default value

1.0E+300



# Service section

The Service element defines a group of configuration settings for service attributes. Multiple service elements can be defined in this section with different configuration settings for each service. Defining multiple services allows you to use more than one service within a single application. You can add or update (or remove) a service to an existing application dynamically using PMC.

## name

Name of the service to run for this application. The service name must be unique within the application.

A client application can use the appropriate API to override the service that is used to execute workload. Refer to the API Reference for more details. The service name that the client specifies must be configured in the application profile.

## Where used

Service

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

1—256 alphanumeric characters, including all printable characters.

## Related attributes

- `serviceName`—Name of service that is used to execute the workload for the sessions in this session type.

## description

String that describes the service.

## Where used

Service

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

1—256 alphanumeric characters, including all printable characters.

## default

Identifies a service as the default service, which means that the default service is immediately started when the service instance manager starts.

## Where used

Service

## Required/Optional

Optional when one service section is defined.

Required when multiple service sections are defined.

## Valid values

true | false

## Default value

True if only one service is defined in the application profile. If only one service is defined, that service is identified as the default and is started when the service instance manager starts.

When multiple services are defined, at least one of the services default value should be set to true. Other services' default value are optional.

## packageName

Name assigned to the service package during deployment. The value you specify here must match the value specified during deployment.

## Where used

Service

## Required/Optional

Required if you use the SOAM\_DEPLOY\_DIR variable in the Service section; optional if you do not use that variable in the Service section.

## Default

None

## maxOtherInstances

Applies only when multiple services are used in a single application. Defines the maximum number of other service instances that a single service instance manager can run concurrently, in addition to the current service.

When this parameter is set to 0, no other service instances started by the service instance manager can run at the same time when this service instance manager starts this service. As a result, any other running service instances managed by this service instance manager are stopped when this service is started.

When this parameter is set to a number larger than 0, the service instance manager can keep maxOtherInstances service instances running along with this service concurrently. Setting a value larger than 0 saves service instance loading time, because service instances are not shut down and restarted.

When a service instance manager needs to shut down a service to satisfy maxOtherInstances, it first tries to gracefully shut down the service instance. If the service instance does not exit when the DestroyService timeout (Service > Control > Method > Timeout, duration attribute) expires, the process is killed.

---

**Note:**

A service instance manager only manages multiple services that have the same `serviceToSlotRatio`. As soon as a service instance manager needs to manage a service with a different `serviceToSlotRatio`, it will terminate all of the service instances it is managing and start a new service instance with the new ratio. The other service instances will not be restarted with the new `serviceToSlotRatio` unless they are required to run workload.

## Where used

Service

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default

0, only one service instance can run at a time.

## Example

For example, if you have three services with different values for `maxOtherInstances`:

Name	<code>maxOtherInstances</code>	Default
S1	1	true
S2	1	false
S3	0	false

When the service instance manager starts, it starts service S1 by default. The service instance manager has one child process (S1). When service S2 is started, the service instance manager has 2 child processes (S1 and S2). If service S3 is started, the service instance manager has only one child process, which is S3 (S1 and S2 are shutdown by the service instance manager).

When service S1 is started again, the service instance manager has only one child process, which is S1 (S3 is shutdown by the service instance manager because its `maxOtherInstances` is 0).

## deploymentTimeout

Maximum time, in seconds, to wait before `soamdeploy` checks the connection with the repository server.

## Where used

Service

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default

300 seconds

## Valid values

0—2147483647

## deploymentRetryCount

Specifies the number of times soamdeploy retries to connect to the repository server and download the service package from the repository server. After the service experiences the specified number of retries, the service is aborted.

## Where used

Service

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default

3

## Valid values

0 or Positive integer.

## debugSetting

Helps you to use a debugger to step through the service code and find any errors in the service logic or in the environment.

For the customized debugSetting, you can configure the specific events that you want Symphony to detect by specifying the customizedDebugAction for each of these events.

## Where used

Service

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default

none

## Valid values

none | customized | full

none—never generates debug logs

customized—generates debug logs upon detection of specific customizable events

full—always generate debug logs

## cleanupTimeout

Maximum time, in seconds, to allow a service instance to cleanup if an application is disabled or unregistered, or a middleware component becomes unavailable.

Cleanup allows the running service method to gracefully finish executing. If the service method and cleanup does not complete within the set time, then Symphony will terminate the instance.

## Where used

Service

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default

60 seconds

## Valid values

Positive integer

## delaySlotRelease

Specifies the amount of time that an unassigned service will remain idle with the application before releasing its corresponding slot to EGO (and terminating the service). An unassigned service is defined as a service not assigned to any session. If new workload arrives before the configured time elapses, these unassigned services can be used to handle the new workload. Once an unassigned service becomes assigned to a session again, its idle timer is reset.

## Where used

Service

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default

Unspecified (use application-level setting)

## Valid values

Non-negative integer

## Service >osTypes >osType

Configuration related to the operating system in which services run.

## name

Operating system environment in which to run the service. Symphony uses this information to determine where the executable for the service is located and set up the environment variables for the service instance.

Symphony supports:

- all—This configuration is applied if the osType for the allocated resource is not configured in the application profile.
- LINUX86—A 32-bit Linux-based environment, such as RedHat Linux

- NTX86—A 32-bit Windows-based environment, such as Windows 2000, Windows NT, and Windows XP
- X86\_64—A 64-bit Linux-based environment
- NTX64—A 64-bit Windows-based environment
- SOL64—A Solaris SPARC based environment
- SOLX8664—A Solaris x86-64 based environment
- User-defined operating-system types, defined in the ego. shared file

**Note:**

While specifying PATH, ensure that you use the proper path delimiter (colon or semi-colon) according to the osType.

## Where used

- Service > osTypes > osType

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

all | LINUX86 | X86\_64 | NTX86 | NTX64 | SOL64 | SOLX8664

## logDirectory

Used for log retrieval through the Platform Management Console. Path to the directory in which logs are written by services for this application. The path can be any desired path and must be the same on all compute hosts.

Configure logDirectory, fileNamePattern, and subDirectoryPattern for each operating system type defined in your service section.

**Note:**

Log retrieval is only available in Symphony on the grid. Log retrieval is not available in Symphony DE.

## Where used

Service > OsTypes > osType

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default value

- Linux—\$SOAM\_HOME/work
- Windows—%SOAM\_HOME%\work

## Related attributes

- fileNamePattern—File naming convention for service log files written to the logDirectory.
- subDirectoryPattern—Convention for naming subdirectories in the logDirectory.

## fileNamePattern

Used for log retrieval through the Platform Management Console. File naming convention for service log files written to the logDirectory. Specify how your files are named. When retrieving logs for a specific task, the system looks for log files that partially match the file name pattern. If you are going to name files with the task ID or session ID, specify the variables %taskId% or %sessionId%.

Configure logDirectory, fileNamePattern, and subDirectoryPattern for each operating system type defined in your service section.

---

### Note:

Log retrieval is only available in Symphony on the grid. Log retrieval is not available in Symphony DE.

---

## Where used

Service > OsTypes > osType

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

alphanumeric string

Special variables: %taskId%, %sessionId%

## Default value

empty, retrieve all files under logDirectory/subDirectory

## Example

If log files have, for example, the service name, then sessionId, and task ID, for example, your log file name is sampleService\_123\_1.log, you can specify:

sampleService\_%sessionId%\_%taskId%.log

The system matches files containing the session ID and task ID.

## Related attributes

- logDirectory—Path to the directory in which logs are written by services for this application.
- subDirectoryPattern—Convention for naming subdirectories in the logDirectory.

## subDirectoryPattern

Used for log retrieval through the Platform Management Console. Convention for naming subdirectories in the logDirectory. If you want to name subdirectories according to session ID or task ID use the variables %sessionId%, %taskId%. When retrieving logs, the system looks for log files in subdirectories that partially match the sub-directory pattern.

Configure logDirectory, fileNamePattern, and subDirectoryPattern for each operating system type defined in your service section.

**Note:**

Log retrieval is only available in Symphony on the grid. Log retrieval is not available in Symphony DE.

## Where used

Service > OsTypes > osType

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

alphanumeric string

Special variables: %sessionId%, %taskId%

## Default value

empty, no subdirectories exist

## Example

If you want to name subdirectories according to session ID, specify, without any backslashes:

%sessionId%

The system looks for logs in subdirectories named according to the session ID.

## Related attributes

- logDirectory—Path to the directory in which logs are written by services for this application.
- fileNamePattern—File naming convention for service log files written to the logDirectory.

## startCmd

Path to the program executable for the service. If you deploy a service package using Symphony deployment, the directory where your service package is extracted can be referred to as \${SOAM\_DEPLOY\_DIR}. If you need to reference a file in your service package, use the \${SOAM\_DEPLOY\_DIR} variable.

For example, on Windows, if in your service package you have the directory structure \myservice\myservice.exe, indicate \${SOAM\_DEPLOY\_DIR}\myservice\myservice.exe in startCmd.

For example, on Linux, if in your service package you have the directory structure /myservice/myservice, indicate \${SOAM\_DEPLOY\_DIR}/myservice/myservice in startCmd.

**Note:**

To run a Windows .bat script, you need to specify a special syntax to run the batch file in command shell. For example:

```
<osType name=NTX86" startCmd="cmd /c cmd /c  
install.bat"/>
```



## Where used

Service > osTypes > osType

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

Any location accessible on your network or local disk.

## workDir

Working directory of the service instance.

## Where used

- Service> osTypes > osType

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

Any location on local disk.

## Default value

The default working directory for the service is:

- \${SOAM\_HOME}/work

## preExecCmd

When using a deployment tool other than Symphony soamdeploy, the command specified here will run on the compute host and can be used to copy the service program to that host.

Multiple commands can be run by calling a script or batch file containing the commands. The path to this command must be defined by an environment variable.

preExecCmd is called only when the packageName is not configured in the service section.

## Where used

Service > osTypes > osType

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Default value

"" (empty)—No pre-execution command will be executed

## Service > osTypes > osType > env

Configure environment variables for running service instances.

## name

Name of an environment variable to set in the runtime environment of the service. You can also define environment variables so that they get substituted in the startCmd, preExecCmd, and workDir attributes.

One env statement is required for each environment variable.

No environment variables need to be set for the service.

You can refer to defined environment variables in other environment variables. For example:

```
<env name="ENVAR1">${SOAM_HOME}/work</env>
```

```
<env name="ENVAR2">${ENVAR1}/${VERSION_NUM }</env>
```

Symphony substitutes the following environment variables with system values:

- `$(PATH)`—Specifies the path to the relevant executable. The specified path is pre-pended in front of the system Path at runtime. For Windows, specifies the path to any dependent library, including the Symphony libraries.
- `$(LD_LIBRARY_PATH)`—Linux only. Specifies the path to the library where the GCC-specific Symphony files are located. The specified path is pre-pended in front of the system LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH at runtime
- `$(SOAM_HOME)`—Directory where Symphony is installed. Replaced with the value of the operating system environment variable SOAM\_HOME set on the host.
- `$(VERSION_NUM)`—Symphony version on which the service is running.
- `$(EGO_MACHINE_TYPE)`—Specifies the host type installation. For example, win32-vc7 specifies a Windows machine. The variable is replaced with the value of the operating system environment variable EGO\_MACHINE\_TYPE set on the host.
- `$(SOAM_DEPLOY_DIR)`—Internal system directory in which the service package is deployed.
- `$(SOAM_SERVICE_EVENT_REPLAY_LOG)`— Service is driven by the events logged in the SERL file that this variable references. If this environment variable is not defined, service is driven by the SIM (as through Symphony).

---

### Note:

EGO\_MACHINE\_TYPE, SOAM\_DEPLOY\_DIR, and SOAM\_SERVICE\_EVENT\_REPLAY\_LOG environment variables are reserved by Symphony, modification of these environment variables may result in undesirable behavior of your application.

---

## Where used

- Service > osTypes > osType > env

## Required/Optional

Required

<Service ><Control><Method> element

## name

Service API method to which defined events apply.

## Where used

Service > Control > Method

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

- Register
- CreateService
- SessionEnter
- SessionUpdate
- Invoke
- SessionLeave
- DestroyService

## Default value

No default value

## <Service ><Control><Method><Timeout> element

Defines how long to wait for the method specified in <Method name=...> element to complete, and what action to take on service instances, sessions, or tasks, upon timeout of the method.

## duration

Number of seconds to wait for the method specified in <Method name=...> to complete before a timeout is considered.

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

Method	Valid value
Register	1 or more
CreateService	0 or more
SessionEnter	0 or more
SessionUpdate	0 or more
Invoke	0 or more
SessionLeave	0 or more
DestroyService	0 or more

### Note:

The method never times out if you set the value to 0.

## Default values

Method	Default value
Register	60 seconds
CreateService	0 seconds, never timeout
SessionEnter	0 seconds, never timeout
SessionUpdate	0 seconds, never timeout
Invoke	0 seconds, never timeout
SessionLeave	0 seconds, never timeout
DestroyService	15 seconds

## actionOnSI

Action to take on the service instance when a timeout occurs.

## Where used

Service > Control > Timeout

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

- blockHost—When a timeout is reached on the method, terminate the running service instance on this host and do not use this host to start any other service instance for the application. The host on which the service instance was running is added to the blocked host list for the application. This host is no longer selected to run work for the application until it is explicitly unblocked through the EGO command line or the Platform Management Console.
- restartService—When a timeout is reached on the method, terminate the service instance, start a new service instance on the same host, and recover state. There is no limit to the number of times that a service instance can be restarted.

Not all values are possible with all methods. The table below outlines possible values:

Method	Possible action
Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• blockHost</li><li>• restartService</li></ul>
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• blockHost</li><li>• restartService</li></ul>
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• blockHost</li><li>• restartService</li></ul>

Method	Possible action
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> </ul>
DestroyService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible on the service instance</li> </ul>

## Default values

Default values differ according to method. The following table outlines default values by method.

Method	Default action
Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> </ul>
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> </ul>
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> </ul>
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• restartService</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• restartService</li> </ul>
DestroyService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>

## actionOnWorkload

Action to take on sessions and tasks when a timeout occurs.

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Timeout

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

- **retry**—When a timeout is reached on the method, retry the method up to the number of times configured by the session and task retry limits in the application profile.  
For SessionEnter and SessionUpdate, the system attempts to bind the session to the service instance up to the sessionRetryLimit in the application profile before the session is aborted.

**Note:**

The retry count for both of these methods are considered together. For example, if SessionEnter fails once and SessionUpdate fails twice, then the session rerun count is equal to 3. Therefore the SessionRetryCount should be set to a value that accounts for both SessionEnter and SessionUpdate failures.

For Invoke, the system attempts to run the task up to the taskRetryLimit defined in the application profile before the task is failed.

- fail—When a timeout is reached on the method, abort the session or fail the task, and propagate errors to the client application.

For SessionEnter or SessionUpdate, immediately abort the session. Do not retry the method.

For Invoke, immediately fail the task. Do not retry the method.

Not all values are possible with all methods. The table below outlines possible actions for methods:

Method	Possible action
Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• retry</li> <li>• fail</li> </ul>
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• retry</li> <li>• fail</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• retry</li> <li>• fail</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>
DestroyService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>

## Default values

Default values differ according to method. The following table outlines default values by method for actions taken.

Method	Default action
Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>

Method	Default action
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retry</li> </ul>
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retry</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retry</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>
DestroyService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>

## customizedDebugAction

Action to take on sessions and tasks when a timeout occurs and service debugsetting="customized".

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Timeout

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

- writeServiceEventReplayFiles—When Symphony detects that the specified method has timed out, it generates service event replay files to capture the relevant events that lead up to the timeout. This is the recommended setting if method timeout is an unexpected event for your service.
- none—When Symphony detects that the specified method has timed out, it does not generate service event replay files. This is the recommended setting if your service times out as a normal occurrence.

## Default value

writeServiceEventReplayFiles

## <Service ><Control><Method><Exit> element

Defines what action to take on service instances, sessions, or tasks when the method specified with the <Method> element exits.

## actionOnSI

Action to take on the service instance when the method exits.

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Exit

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

- blockHost—When the method exits, terminate the running service instance on this host and do not use this host to start any other service instance for the application. The host on which the service instance was running is added to the blocked host list for the application. This host is no longer selected to run work for the application until it is explicitly unblocked through the EGO command line or the Platform Management Console.
- restartService—When the method exits, terminate the service instance, start a new service instance on the same host, and recover state. There is no limit to the number of times that a service instance can be restarted.

**Note:**

For DestroyService, there is no action is possible on the service instance.

## Default values

Default values differ according to method. The following table outlines default values by method for actions.

Method	Default action
Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• blockHost</li></ul>
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• blockHost</li></ul>
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• blockHost</li></ul>
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• blockHost</li></ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• restartService</li></ul>
SessionLeave	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• restartService</li></ul>
DestroyService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• No action possible</li></ul>

## actionOnWorkload

Action to take on sessions and tasks when the method exits.

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Exit

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

- retry—If the service exits during execution of the specified method, retry the method up to the number of times configured by the session and task retry limits in the application profile.



For SessionEnter and SessionUpdate, the system attempts to bind the session to the service instance up to the sessionRetryLimit in the application profile before the session is aborted.

---

**Note:**

The retry count for both of these methods are considered together. For example, if SessionEnter fails once and SessionUpdate fails twice, then the session rerun count is equal to 3. Therefore the SessionRetryCount should be set to a value that accounts for both SessionEnter and SessionUpdate failures.

---

For Invoke, the system attempts to run the task up to the taskRetryLimit defined in the application profile before the task is failed.

- fail—When the method exits, abort the session or fail the task, and propagate errors to the client application.

For SessionEnter or SessionUpdate, immediately abort the session. Do not retry the method.

For Invoke, immediately fail the task. Do not retry the method.

Not all values are possible with all methods. The table below outlines possible actions for methods:

Method	Possible action
Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• retry</li> <li>• fail</li> </ul>
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• retry</li> <li>• fail</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• retry</li> <li>• fail</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>
DestroyService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>

---

## Default values

Default values differ according to method. The following table outlines default values by method for actions taken.

Method	Default action
Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>

Method	Default action
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retry</li> </ul>
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retry</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retry</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>
DestroyService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>

## customizedDebugAction

Action to take on sessions and tasks when the service process exits during the execution of the specified method and service debugSetting="customized"..

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Exit

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

- writeServiceEventReplayFiles—When Symphony detects that the service process has exited (or crashed) while executing the specified method, it generates service event replay files to capture the relevant events that lead up to the exit. This is the recommended setting if the service process exiting or crashing in the specified method is an unexpected event for your service.
- none—When Symphony detects that the service process has exited (or crashed) during execution of the specified method, it does not generate service event replay files. This is the recommended setting if your service exits as a normal occurrence.

## Default value

writeServiceEventReplayFiles

## <Service ><Control><Method><Return> element

Defines what action to take on service instances, sessions, or tasks when the method specified in <Method name=...> returns normally (controlCode=0), or if a control code is defined, what action to take when the method returns with the specified control code.

## actionOnSI

Action to take on the service instance when the method returns normally or with the specified control code.

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Return

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

### Note:

Actions on return cannot be configured for Register or DestroyService

- **blockHost**—When the method returns normally or with a specified control code, terminate the running service instance on this host and do not use this host to start any other service instance for the application.  
  
The host on which the service instance was running is added to the blocked host list for the application. This host is no longer selected to run work for the application until it is explicitly unblocked through the EGO command line or the Platform Management Console.
- **restartService**—When the method returns normally or with a specified control code, terminate the service instance, start a new service instance on the same host, and recover state. There is no limit to the number of times that a service instance can be restarted.
- **keepAlive**—When the method returns normally or with a specified control code, take no action on the running service instance. Return an error only.

## Default values

Method	Default value
Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>
DestroyService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No action possible</li> </ul>

## controlCode

Numeric identifier that indicates to the system what action to take based on the number that is returned by the method specified in the <Method> element. There can be multiple control codes defined per method, and different actions to take based on control code.

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Return

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

integers, positive and negative

## Default value

0, default action taken on workload and service instances, as specified by default actions on `actionOnSI` and `actionOnWorkload`.

## actionOnWorkload

Action to take on sessions and tasks when the method returns normally, or with a specified control code.

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Return

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

- **retry**—When the method returns normally or with the specified control code, retry the method up to the number of times configured by the session and task retry limits in the application profile.

For `SessionEnter` and `SessionUpdate`, the system attempts to bind the session to the service instance up to the `sessionRetryLimit` in the application profile before the session is aborted.

---

### Note:

The retry count for both of these methods are considered together. For example, if `SessionEnter` fails once and `SessionUpdate` fails twice, then the session rerun count is equal to 3. Therefore the `SessionRetryCount` should be set to a value that accounts for both `SessionEnter` and `SessionUpdate` failures.

---

For `Invoke`, the system attempts to run the task up to the `taskRetryLimit` defined in the application profile before the task is failed.

- **fail**—When the method returns normally or with the specified control code, abort the session or fail the task, and propagate errors to the client application.

For `SessionEnter` or `SessionUpdate`, immediately abort the session. Do not retry the method.

For `Invoke`, immediately fail the task. Do not retry the method.

- **succeed**—This is a normal return. This is treated as a successful execution of `SessionEnter`, `SessionUpdate`, or `Invoke`.

For `Invoke`, the task completes successfully (in the Done state).

Not all values are possible with all methods. The table below outlines possible actions for methods:

Method	Possible value
Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retry</li> <li>fail</li> <li>succeed</li> </ul>
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retry</li> <li>fail</li> <li>succeed</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retry</li> <li>fail</li> <li>succeed</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>
DestroyService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>

## Default values

Default values differ according to method.

Method	Default value
Register	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>succeed</li> </ul>
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>succeed</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>succeed</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>
DestroyService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No action possible</li> </ul>

## customizedDebugAction

Action to take on the service instance when the method returns normally or with the specified control code when service debugSetting="customized".

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Return

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

- `writeServiceEventReplayFiles`—When Symphony detects that the specified method has returned normally with or without a specific control code, it generates service event replay files.
- `none`—When Symphony detects that the specified method has returned normally with or without a specific control code, it does not generate service event replay files. This is the recommended setting, as this is typically a normal, successful event.

## Default value

`none`

## <Service ><Control><Method><Exception> element

Defines what action to take on service instances, sessions, or tasks when the method specified in <Method name=...> encounters a fatal or failure exception.

## type

Exception type to which the configured action applies. Exception types cannot be configured for `Register` or `DestroyService`.

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Exception

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

- `failure`— Exception type is `FailureException`.
- `fatal`— Exception type is `FatalException`.

## Default values

No default value

## controlCode

Numeric identifier that indicates to the system what action to take based on the number that is returned by the specified exception. There can be multiple control codes defined per exception, and different actions to take based on control code.

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Exception

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

integers, positive and negative

## Default value

0, default action taken on workload and service instances, as specified by default actions on actionOnSI and actionOnWorkload.

## actionOnSI

Action to take on the service instance when a failure or fatal exception occurs.

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Exception

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

- **blockHost**—When the specified exception occurs, terminate the running service instance on this host and do not use this host to start any other service instance for the application.  
The host on which the service instance was running is added to the blocked host list for the application. This host is no longer selected to run work for the application until it is explicitly unblocked through the EGO command line or the Platform Management Console.
- **restartService**—When the specified exception occurs, terminate the service instance, start a new service instance on the same host, and recover state. There is no limit to the number of times that a service instance can be restarted.
- **keepAlive**—When the specified exception occurs, take no action on the running service instance.

### Note:

Actions cannot be configured for Register or DestroyService

Method	Possible values Fatal Exception	Possible values Failure Exception
Register	No action possible	No action possible
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> </ul>
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>

Method	Possible values Fatal Exception	Possible values Failure Exception
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> <li>• restartService</li> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>
DestroyService	No action possible	No action possible

## Default values

Method	Default values Fatal Exception	Default values Failure Exception
Register	No action possible	No action possible
CreateService	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• blockHost</li> </ul>
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keepAlive</li> </ul>
DestroyService	No action possible	No action possible

## actionOnWorkload

Action to take on sessions and tasks when a fatal or failure exception occurs.

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Exception

## Required/Optional

Required

## Valid values

- **retry**—When the specified exception occurs, retry the method up to the number of times configured by the session and task retry limits in the application profile.



For SessionEnter and SessionUpdate, the system attempts to bind the session to the service instance up to the sessionRetryLimit in the application profile before the session is aborted.

---

**Note:**

The retry count for both of these methods are considered together. For example, if SessionEnter fails once and SessionUpdate fails twice, then the session rerun count is equal to 3. Therefore the SessionRetryCount should be set to a value that accounts for both SessionEnter and SessionUpdate failures.

---

For Invoke, the system attempts to run the task up to the taskRetryLimit defined in the application profile before the task is failed.

- fail—When the specified exception occurs, abort the session or fail the task, and propagate errors to the client application.

For SessionEnter or SessionUpdate, immediately abort the session. Do not retry the method.

For Invoke, immediately fail the task. Do not retry the method.

Not all values are possible with all methods. The table below outlines possible actions for methods:

Method	Possible values Fatal Exception	Possible values Failure Exception
Register	No action possible	No action possible
CreateService	No action possible	No action possible
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• retry</li> <li>• fail</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• retry</li> <li>• fail</li> </ul>
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• retry</li> <li>• fail</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• retry</li> <li>• fail</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• retry</li> <li>• fail</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• retry</li> <li>• fail</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	No action possible	No action possible
DestroyService	No action possible	No action possible

## Default values

Default values differ according to method.

Method	Default values Fatal Exception	Default values Failure Exception
Register	No action possible	No action possible
CreateService	No action possible	No action possible

Method	Default values	Default values
	Fatal Exception	Failure Exception
SessionEnter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fail</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retry</li> </ul>
SessionUpdate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fail</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retry</li> </ul>
Invoke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fail</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retry</li> </ul>
SessionLeave	No action possible	No action possible
DestroyService	No action possible	No action possible

## customizedDebugAction

Action to take on sessions and tasks when a fatal or failure exception occurs in the specified method and debugSetting="customized".

## Where used

Service > Control > Method > Exception

## Required/Optional

Optional

## Valid values

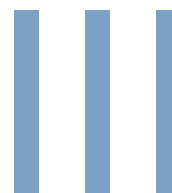
- writeServiceEventReplayFiles—When Symphony detects that the specified method has thrown a particular exception (FatalException or FailureException), as specified, it generates service event replay files to capture the relevant events that lead up to the exception.
- none—When Symphony detects that the specified method has thrown a particular exception (FatalException or FailureException), as specified, it does not generate service event replay files.

## Default value

writeServiceEventReplayFiles

P A R T

---



## Symphony Resources



# Host properties

Property	Description
Host Name	The name of the host.
Status	The current state of the host: OK, Unavailable, or Closed.
Type (Host Type)	The type of host you have. For example, LINUX86.
CPUs (Number of CPUs)	The number of CPUs you have specified for your host.
CPU Util	The current CPU utilization of your host in %.
Mem (Available Memory)	An estimate of the real memory currently available to user processes. This represents the approximate size of the largest process that could be started on a host without causing the host to start paging.
Swap (Available Swap)	The currently available virtual memory (swap space) in MB. This represents the largest process that can be started on the host.
Pg (Paging Rate)	The virtual memory paging rate in pages per second. This index is closely tied to the amount of available RAM memory and the total size of the processes running on a host; if there is not enough RAM to satisfy all processes, the paging rate is high.
I/O (Disk I/O Rate)	The I/O throughput to disks attached directly to this host, in KB per second. This rate does not include I/O to disks that are mounted from other hosts.
Slots (Number of Slots)	The number of slots you have specified for this host.
Free Slots (Number of Free Slots)	The number of slots available to run workload units at this time.
15s Load (15-Second Load)	The load this host carries, averaged over the last 15 seconds. The load is the average number of processes using the CPU during a given time interval.
15m Load (15-Minute Load)	The load this host carries, averaged over the last 15 minutes. The load is the average number of processes using the CPU during a given time interval.
1m Load (1-Minute Load)	The load this host carries, averaged over the last minute. The load is the average number of processes using the CPU during a given time interval.
Model (Host Model)	The model of your host. For example, Intel_EM64T.
CPU Factor	The speed of the host's CPU relative to other hosts in the cluster. If one processor is twice the speed of another, its CPU factor should be twice as large. The CPU factors are defined by the administrator. For multiprocessor hosts, the CPU factor is the speed of a single processor; the system automatically scales the host CPU load to account for additional processors.
Max Mem	The maximum RAM available.

## Host properties

Property	Description
Max Swap	The maximum swap space on your host.
Temp (Available Temp)	The space available in MB on the file system that contains the temporary directory.
Max Temp	Maximum space in /tmp.
Disks	Number of local disks on your host.
It (Idle Time)	The number of time in minutes that a host has been idle. On a UNIX host, it is the amount of time since the keyboard has been touched on all logged in sessions. On a Windows host, it is the amount of time a screen saver has been active.
Users (Login Users)	The number of current users logged in to the system.
Resources	If you see mg, the host is a management host.

# Load indices

Index	Measures	Units	Direction	Averaged over	Update Interval
status	host status	string			15 seconds
r15s	run queue length	processes	increasing	15 seconds	15 seconds
r1m	run queue length	processes	increasing	1 minute	15 seconds
r15m	run queue length	processes	increasing	15 minutes	15 seconds
ut	CPU utilization	percent	increasing	1 minute	15 seconds
pg	paging activity	pages in + pages out per second	increasing	1 minute	15 seconds
ls	logins	users	increasing	N/A	30 seconds
it	idle time	minutes	decreasing	N/A	30 seconds
swp	available swap space	MB	decreasing	N/A	15 seconds
mem	available memory	MB	decreasing	N/A	15 seconds
tmp	available space in temporary file system	MB	decreasing	N/A	120 seconds
io	disk I/O	KB per second	increasing	1 minute	15 seconds
freeslot	available CPU slots	CPU slots			60 seconds

## CPU run queue lengths (r15s, r1m, r15m)

The r15s, r1m and r15m load indices are the 15-second, 1-minute and 15-minute average CPU run queue lengths. This is the average number of processes ready to use the CPU during the given interval.

On Linux/UNIX, run queue length indices are not necessarily the same as the load averages printed by the `uptime(1)` command; uptime load averages on some platforms also include processes that are in short-term wait states (such as paging or disk I/O).

## Effective run queue length

On multiprocessor systems, more than one process can execute at a time. The run queue value on multiprocessor systems is scaled to make the CPU load of uniprocessors and multiprocessors comparable. The scaled value is called the effective run queue length.

## Normalized run queue length

The CPU run queue length is adjusted based on the relative speeds of the processors (the CPU factor). The normalized run queue length is adjusted for both number of processors and CPU speed. The host with the lowest normalized run queue length runs a CPU-intensive job the fastest.

## CPU utilization (ut)

The ut index measures CPU utilization, which is the percentage of time spent running system and user code. A host with no process running has a ut value of 0 percent; a host on which the CPU is completely loaded has a ut of 100 percent.

## Paging rate (pg)

The pg index gives the virtual memory paging rate in pages per second. This index is closely tied to the amount of available RAM memory and the total size of the processes running on a host; if there is not enough RAM to satisfy all processes, the paging rate is high. Paging rate is a good measure of how a machine responds to interactive use; a machine that is paging heavily feels very slow.

## Login sessions (ls)

The ls index gives the number of users logged in. Each user is counted once, no matter how many times they have logged into the host.

## Interactive idle time (it)

On Linux/UNIX, the it index is the interactive idle time of the host, in minutes. Idle time is measured from the last input or output on a directly attached terminal or a network pseudo-terminal supporting a login session. This does not include activity directly through the X server such as CAD applications or emacs windows, except on Solaris and HP-UX systems.

On Windows, the it index is based on the time a screen saver has been active on a particular host.

## Temporary directories (tmp)

The tmp index is the space available in MB on the file system that contains the temporary directory:

- /tmp on Linux/UNIX
- C: \temp on Windows

## Swap space (swp)

The swp index gives the currently available virtual memory (swap space) in MB. This represents the largest process that can be started on the host.

## Memory (mem)

The mem index is an estimate of the real memory currently available to user processes. This represents the approximate size of the largest process that could be started on a host without causing the host to start paging.

Free memory is calculated as a sum of physical free memory, cached memory, buffered memory and an adjustment value.

## I/O rate (io)

The io index measures I/O throughput to disks attached directly to this host, in KB per second. It does not include I/O to disks that are mounted from other hosts.

## Free slots (freeslot)

Current number of available slots for this host across ALL resource groups.



# -R res\_req

Selects the most appropriate resource for a particular purpose.

## Synopsis

**-R "select(select\_string)"**

**-R "select(select\_string) order(order\_string)"**

## Description

A resource requirement string describes the criteria for defining a set of resources.

The entire resource requirement string cannot contain more than 512 characters.

If the characters "-" or "." form a part of the host or resource name, enclose the name using single quotation marks (for example, when a full host name is used, such as 'gr4e01.domain.name.com').

Examples of proper quotation mark usage include the following:

```
egosh resource list -R "select('host1.domain.name.com')"
```

```
egosh resource list -R "select('host1-1')"
```

```
egosh resource list -R "select('host1-1' || 'host1-2')"
```

### Important:

If the command is issued in whole from the shell console or the requirement has white space, enclose the requirement in double quotation marks. For example:

```
egosh resource list -R "select(mem>100)"
```

If the command is issued from the egosh console, quotation marks are optional. For example:

```
egosh> resource list -R select(mem>100)
```

## Options

### select(select\_string)

Specifies the criteria for selecting the resources. The selection string filters out the resources that do not meet the criteria, resulting in a list of one or more eligible resources.

The parentheses must be typed as shown.

### order(order\_string)

Specifies the sort order for selecting the best resource from the list of eligible resources. The most appropriate resource is listed first, the least is listed last.

The parentheses must be typed as shown.

## select

The selection string excludes unsuitable resources by specifying the characteristics a resource must have to match a resource requirement.

## select synopsis

**select**(*expression*)**select**(*expression operator expression*)**select**((*expression operator expression*) *operator expression*)

## select description

The selection string is a logical expression used to select one or more resources to match one or more criteria. Any resource that satisfies the criteria is selected.

The selection string is used in many ways to select resources.

- To define resource groups in EGO
- By Platform Symphony application profiles to define the resources to run SOA workload
- To define resource requirements for both jobs and queues in Platform LSF

The resource selection string uses values for host\_name, model, type, and/or resources as selection string expressions. These can be seen in the output of

```
egosh resource view
```

. When entering a resource requirement string in EGO, omit the operator and use only the value. For example:

Incorrect syntax: `select (type==linux86)`

Correct syntax: `select (linux86)`

Other examples of correct syntax:

```
select (linux86 && maxmem > 500)
select (maxmem > 2046 && LINUX86) => ib06b09
select (maxmem > 2046 && mg) => ib06b09
select (NTX86) => host1
```

When you input a string, ensure that you use valid characters. This requirements applies to all resource requirement strings. Valid characters include the following: **a-z A-Z 0-9 \* / ! ( ) . | \ ^ & \$ # @ ~ % `**

## select expression synopsis

*resource\_name operator value*

### resource\_name

Specifies the name of the resource to use as selection criteria.

You can specify a static resource or a load index, depending on the purpose of the selection string.

### operator

The following operators can be used in selection strings. If you are using the selection string in an XML format, you must use the applicable escape characters in the XML Equivalence column. The operators are listed in order of decreasing precedence:

Operator	XML Equivalent	Syntax	Meaning
!	n/a	!a	Logical NOT: 1 if a==0, 0 otherwise
*	n/a	a*b	Multiply a and b

Operator	XML Equivalent	Syntax	Meaning
/	n/a	a / b	Divide a by b
+	n/a	a+b	Add a and b
-	n/a	a-b	Subtract b from a
>	&gt;	a > b	1 if a is greater than b, 0 otherwise
<	&lt;	a < b	1 if a is less than b, 0 otherwise
>=	&gt;=	a >= b	1 if a is greater than or equal to b, 0 otherwise
<=	&lt;=	a <= b	1 if a is less than or equal to b, 0 otherwise
==	n/a	a == b	1 if a is equal to b, 0 otherwise
!=	n/a	a != b	1 if a is not equal to b, 0 otherwise
&&	&amp;&amp;	a && b	Logical AND: 1 if both a and b are non-zero, 0 otherwise
	n/a	a    b	Logical OR: 1 if either a or b is non-zero, 0 otherwise

### value

Specifies the value to be used as criteria for selecting a resource. Value can be numerical, such as when referring to available memory or swap space, or it can be textual, such as when referring to a specific type of host.

## Simple selection expression using static resources

The following example selects resources with total memory greater than 500MB:

```
select (maxmem > 500)
```

## Compound selection expression using static resources

The following example selects resources with total memory greater than 500MB and total swap space greater than or equal to 300MB:

```
select (maxmem > 500 && maxswp >=300)
```

## Compound selection expression with precedence for dynamic load indices

The following example selects resources with available memory greater than 500MB and available swap space greater than or equal to 300MB, or at least 1000MB temporary disk space:

```
select ((mem > 500 && swp >=300) || tmp >= 1000)
```

-R res\_req

## order

Sorts the selected resources into an order of preference according to the values of the resources.

## order synopsis

**order**(*expression*)

## order description

The order string acts on the results of a selection string, sorting the selected resources to identify the most favorable resources, and eliminate the least desirable resources.

Resources are sorted into ascending order based on a load index or the result of an arithmetical expression.

The result orders the resources from smallest to largest.

## order expression synopsis

**order**(*load\_index*)

**order**(*arithmetic\_expression*)

### load\_index

Specify the load index to use as the criteria for sorting resources.

Specify any built-in or external load index.

### arithmetic\_expression

Specify an arithmetic expression that expresses the desired outcome.

You can create an expression using load indices, operators, and numbers.

Use the following operators:

+

add

–

subtract

\*

multiply

/

divide

## Order resources based on CPU utilization

The following example orders the selected resources based on their CPU utilization, ordering least utilized hosts first:

```
order (ut)
```

## Order resources based on available swap space

The following example orders the selected resources based on their available swap space, but sorts by descending order, ordering hosts with the greatest amount of available swap space first:

```
order (0- swp)
```

-R res\_req

# IV

## Configuration Files





# deployment.xml

The configuration file `deployment.xml` defines commands to be run after a service package is deployed. The file must be called `deployment.xml`, and must be included in the service package.

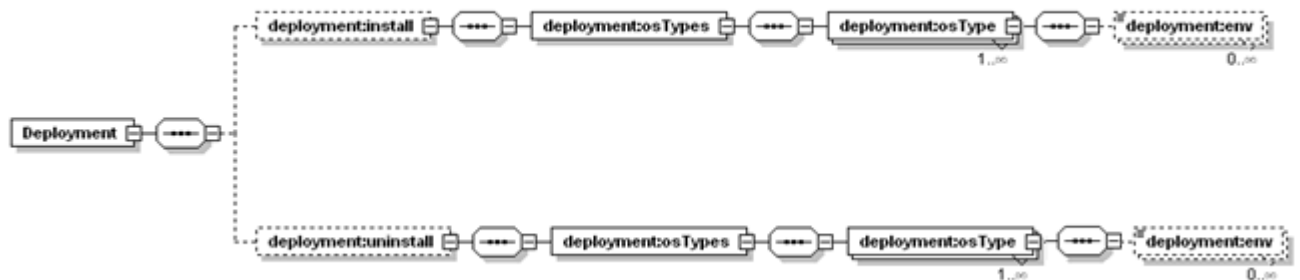
## Location

The file must be included at the top level of the service package—it cannot be in a subdirectory. There can only be one file per service package.

## Structure

`deployment.xml` has the following sections:

- `install`
- `uninstall`



### Important:

All values in the `deployment.xml` file are case-sensitive when the service is deployed on Linux.

## Example

```

<Deployment>
  <install>
    <osTypes>
      <osType name="NTX86" startCmd="setup" timeout="600" successCodes="0, 1, 2" />
      <osType name="LINUX86" startCmd="install" timeout="100" successCodes="- 1: 10" />
    </osTypes>
  </install>
  <uninstall>
    <osTypes>
      <osType name="NTX86" startCmd="setup -u" timeout="30" successCodes=0 />
      <osType name="LINUX86" startCmd="uninstall" timeout="34" successCodes="0" />
    </osTypes>
  </uninstall>
</Deployment>

```

## install section

Optional. Use the install section to configure commands to run after the package is uncompressed on a compute host.

## osType attributes

Attribute	Description	Default Value
name	<p>Required.</p> <p>Operating system type name. The name must match the osType indicated in the application profile, Service section.</p> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NTX86—For a Windows-based environment</li> <li>• LINUX86—For a Linux-based environment</li> </ul>	None
startCmd	<p>Required.</p> <p>Command to run after the service package is copied on to a compute host and uncompressed.</p> <p>Specify a path relative to the service package installation directory.</p> <p>For example, if your package contained a subdirectory called scripts with the command you want to invoke called myscript, specify:</p> <p>Windows</p> <pre>. \scripts\myscript</pre> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>To run a Windows .bat script, you need to specify a special syntax. For example:</p> <pre>&lt;osType name=NTX86" startCmd="cmd /c cmd /c install.bat" timeout="600" successCodes="0, 1, 2" /&gt;</pre> <p>Linux</p> <pre>. /scripts/myscript</pre>	None
timeout	<p>Time that the startCmd is allowed to run before being terminated. Use this attribute to catch a runaway process.</p> <p>The time is counted from the moment the command specified in StartCmd is called.</p>	600 seconds
successCodes	<p>Return codes that indicate successful execution of the startCmd. Specify integers.</p> <p>To specify a list of codes, separate with commas. For example,</p> <pre>successCodes="0, 1"</pre> <p>.</p> <p>To specify a range of codes, separate with a colon. For example, to specify all codes from 0 to 10, enter</p> <pre>successCodes="0: 10"</pre> <p>.</p> <p>Note that if you specify success codes and the code returned is not amongst the specified successCodes, the system considers that the install startCmd failed and deployment is aborted.</p>	Undefined. All return values indicate success.

## uninstall section

Optional. Use the uninstall section to configure commands to run if the startCmd specified in the install section fails, or before the package is removed from a compute host.

## osType attributes

Attribute	Description	Default Value
name	<p>Required.</p> <p>Operating system type name. The name must match the osType indicated in the application profile, service section.</p> <p>Default values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NTX86—For a Windows-based environment</li> <li>LINUX86—For a Linux-based environment</li> </ul>	None
startCmd	<p>Required.</p> <p>Command to run if the startCmd specified in the install section fails, or before the package is removed from a compute host.</p> <p>For example, if your package contained a subdirectory called scripts with the command you want to invoke called myscript, specify:</p> <pre>. \scripts\myscript</pre> <p>Linux</p> <pre>. /scripts/myscript</pre>	None
timeout	<p>Time that the startCmd is allowed to run before being terminated. Use this attribute to catch a runaway process.</p> <p>The time is counted from the moment the command specified in StartCmd is called.</p>	600 seconds
successCodes	<p>Codes, which when returned, indicate successful execution of the startCmd.</p> <p>To specify a list of codes, separate with commas. For example,</p> <pre>successCodes="0, 1"</pre> <p>.</p> <p>To specify a range of codes, separate with a colon. For example, to specify all codes from 0 to 10, enter</p> <pre>successCodes="0: 10"</pre> <p>.</p> <p>Note that if you specify success codes and the code returned is not amongst the specified successCodes, the system considers that the uninstall startCmd failed. However, the package is still removed.</p>	Undefined. All return values indicate success.

# ego.conf

The configuration file used to connect to a Symphony cluster from a client machine that is not part of the cluster.

## Location

This file is installed with Symphony and is located in %SOAM\_HOME%\conf\ on Windows, and in \$SOAM\_HOME/conf/ on Linux.

## Structure

You cannot change the file name ego. conf.

### Note:

To connect to multiple clusters from the same client machine, configure different ego. conf files and rename them to ego. conf when you need to use them.

## Parameters

### EGO\_MASTER\_LIST

#### Syntax

```
EGO_MASTER_LIST=master_candidate1, master_candidate2 . . .
```

#### Description

Specifies the hosts that are master host candidates in the cluster to which you want to connect.

#### Valid values

The host names indicated here must exactly match the host names specified in the master ego. conf, accessible from the master host under %EGO\_CONFDIR% on Windows and \$EGO\_CONFDIR on Linux.

Specify a list of hosts separated by commas.

### EGO\_KD\_PORT

#### Syntax

```
EGO_KD_PORT=port_number
```

#### Description

Specifies the port number to use to connect to the Symphony cluster.

#### Valid values

The port number must exactly match the port number specified in the master ego. conf in the cluster.

## Default

If the port is not specified, it defaults to 7870.

## EGO\_SEC\_PLUGIN

### Syntax

`EGO_SEC_PLUGIN=sec_ego_default | external_plugin`

### Description

Specifies the security mechanism to use when connecting to the Symphony cluster.

### Valid values

The value must exactly match the value specified in the actual `ego.conf` in the cluster. Specify one of the following:

#### **sec\_ego\_default**

Specifies to use the default authentication.

#### ***external\_plugin***

Specifies to use an external, third-party authentication.

### Example

```
EGO_MASTER_LIST=hosta, hostc, hostd
EGO_KD_PORT=7870
EGO_SEC_PLUGIN=sec_ego_default
```

## EGO\_AUDIT\_LOG\_INHERIT\_PERMISSION (Windows only)

### Syntax

`EGO_AUDIT_LOG_INHERIT_PERMISSION=Y | N`

### Description

Specifies that all files in the `audits` directory will inherit the permission from the parent (`audits` directory).

### Valid values

Specify one of the following:

#### **Y**

Specifies that file permission is inherited from the parent directory.

#### **N**

Specifies that file permission is not inherited from the parent directory.

# vem\_resource.conf

Defines the hosts in the Symphony DE cluster. This file is not used with Symphony on the grid.

## Location

The `vem_resource.conf` configuration file exists on each host in the SymphonyDE cluster, including the management host, and all compute hosts.

The default locations for `vem_resource.conf` are

- Windows—%SOAM\_HOME%\conf
- Linux—\$SOAM\_HOME/conf

## Structure

Each line defines a single host.

The `vem_resource.conf` file must be updated on each host whenever hosts are added or removed, or when the configuration parameters of any host in the network changes.

There are five types of hosts you configure: session manager, compute host, session director, repository service, and GUI service.

### Session manager host:

AGENT: *port\_number: host\_name: max\_SSMs: 0: osType: CPU\_factor*

### Compute host:

AGENT: *port\_number: host\_name: 0: max\_SIMs: osType: CPU\_factor*

### Session director host:

SD\_SDK: *port\_number: host\_name: sd\_startCmd*

SD\_ADMIN: *port\_number: host\_name: sd\_startCmd*

### Repository service host:

RS\_DEPLOY: *port\_number: host\_name: rs\_startCmd*

### GUI service host:

WEBGUI: *port\_number: host\_name: startguiservice*

## Attributes

### port\_number

For AGENT, specifies the port number the Platform EGO emulator (`start_agent`) uses. The `start_agent` process runs on each Symphony host.

For SD\_SDK, SD\_ADMIN, specifies port numbers used by the session director.

For RS\_DEPLOY, specifies the port number used by the repository service.

For WEBGUI, specifies the port number used by the GUI service. Port number for WEBGUI is 18080.

### host\_name

Specifies localhost in single-host environment.

In a multi-host environment, specify using dotted-decimal notation or as a DNS name. Hosts can also have dynamic IP addresses (DHCP).

#### **max\_SSMs**

Specifies the maximum number of session managers that can be started on this host. For a compute host, specify **0**.

#### **max\_SIMs**

Specifies the maximum number of service instance managers that can be started on this host. Each service instance manager requires one (virtual) slot to run on, therefore the maximum number of sims the compute host can run is equal to the number of CPU slots on the machine. For a dedicated session manager host, specify **0** to prevent work from running on this host.

#### **osType**

Specifies the operating system type the host runs:

- LINUX86—A Linux-based environment, such as RedHat Linux
- NTX86—A Windows-based environment, such as Windows 2003, Windows 2000, Windows NT, and Windows XP

#### **CPU\_factor**

Default=1.

The CPU factor is the speed of the host's CPU relative to other hosts in the cluster. If one processor is twice the speed of another, its CPU factor should be twice as large. CPU factors are defined by the cluster administrator. For multiprocessor hosts, the CPU factor is the speed of a single processor.

#### **sd\_startCmd**

Specifies the command that starts the session director.

Specify **sd** unless you have changed the name of the command or moved the session director executable from the installation directory. In this case, specify the absolute path to the session director executable.

#### **rs\_startCmd**

Specifies the name of the command that starts the repository service.

Specify **rs** unless you have changed the name of the command or moved the repository service executable from the installation directory. In this case, specify the absolute path to the repository director executable.

#### **GUI\_startcmd**

Specifies the name of the command that starts the WebGUI service.

Specify **startgui service** unless you have changed the name of the command or moved the startguiservice script from the installation directory. In this case, specify the absolute path to the startguiservice script.

#### **SOAM\_SESSION\_NAME\_COMPATIBILITY**

This is a flag to specify that there is no limitation on characters for the session name, i.e., any characters can be used. If this attribute is not specified, only alphanumeric, '-', and '\_' characters are allowed in the session name.

## Examples

### Management host also runs workload

In the following example, host1 runs the session director, repository service, GUI service, five session manager processes, and five service instance manager processes per application.

```
# Resource configuration file
#
# File format:
# <service name>: <port_number>: <host_name>: <max number of
SSMs SD can start>: <max number of SIMs SSM can
start>: <OS_type>: <CPU_factor>
#
AGENT:8000:host1:5:5:LINUX86:1
#
# SD service information
# <service name>: <port_number>: <host_name>: <sd startcmd>
SD_SDK:15051:host1:sd
SD_ADMIN:15050:host1:sd
#
# RS service information
# <service name>: <port_number>: <host_name>: <rs startcmd>
RS_DEPLOY:15052:host1:rs
#
# GUI service information
# <service name>: <port_number>: <host_name>: <gui startcmd>
# Note: The port number of WEBGUI is fixed as 18080.
WEBGUI:18080:host1:startguiservice
```

### One management host and one compute host

In the following example, the host myfirsthost runs the session director, the repository service, five session manager processes and GUI service. The compute host, mysecondhost runs five service instance manager processes per application.

```
# Resource configuration file
#
# File format:
# <service name>: <port_number>: <host_name>: <max number of
SSMs SD can start>: <max number of SIMs SSM can
start>: <OS_type>: <CPU_factor>
#
AGENT:8000:myfirsthost:5:0:LINUX86:1
AGENT:8000:mysecondhost:0:5:LINUX86:1
#
# SD service information
# <service name>: <port_number>: <host_name>: <sd startcmd>
SD_SDK:15051:myfirsthost:sd
SD_ADMIN:15050:myfirsthost:sd
#
# RS service information
# <service name>: <port_number>: <host_name>: <rs startcmd>
RS_DEPLOY:15052:myfirsthost:rs
# WebGUI service information
# <service name>: <port_number>: <host_name>: <gui startcmd>
```



```
# Note: The port number of WEBGUI is fixed as 18080.  
WEBGUI:18080:myfirsthost:startguiservice
```

# ego.sudoers

## Contents

- About ego.sudoers
- The ego.sudoers file
- File format
- Creating and modifying ego.sudoers
- Parameters

## About ego.sudoers

The `ego.sudoers` file is an optional file to configure security mechanisms. It is not installed by default.

You use `ego.sudoers` to grant permission to users other than root to perform certain operations as root in EGO.

The parameters in this file apply to UNIX hosts only. They are not required for Windows hosts because all users with membership in the Platform services admin group can start EGO daemons.

If `ego.sudoers` does not exist, only root can perform these operations in EGO on UNIX.

## The ego.sudoers file

In EGO, certain operations such as daemon startup can only be performed by root. The `ego.sudoers` file grants root privileges to specific users or user groups to perform these operations.

## Location

`ego.sudoers` must be located in `/etc` on each host.

## Permissions

`ego.sudoers` must have permission 600 and be readable and writable only by root.

## File format

Each entry can have one of the following forms:

- `NAME=VALUE`
- `NAME=`
- `NAME="STRING1 STRING2 . . . "` except for the parameter `EGO_STARTUP_ALTERNATE_PATHS`, which has the format `NAME=STRING1: STRING2 . . .`

The equal sign `=` must follow each `NAME` even if no value follows and there should be no space beside the equal sign.

`NAME` describes an authorized operation.

`VALUE` is a single string or multiple strings. The value for `EGO_STARTUP_USERS` is separated by spaces and enclosed in quotation marks. The value for `EGO_STARTUP_ALTERNATE_PATHS` is separated by colons.

## Example ego.sudoers file

```
EGO_STARTUP_PATH=/usr/share/ego/etc EGO_STARTUP_ALTERNATE_PATHS=/usr/share/ego_cluster_1/ego/
1.2/ai x5-64/etc:/usr/share/ego_cluster_2/ego/1.2/ai x5-64/etc EGO_STARTUP_USERS="user1 user10
user55"
```

## Creating and modifying ego.sudoers

You can modify `ego.sudoers` with a text editor if you need to specify an alternate path or paths for a parallel installation.

This file enables the EGO daemon startup control feature when `EGO_STARTUP_USERS` is also defined. Define both parameters when you want to allow users other than root to start EGO daemons.

## Parameters

- `EGO_STARTUP_PATH`
- `EGO_STARTUP_ALTERNATE_PATHS`
- `EGO_STARTUP_USERS`

## EGO\_STARTUP\_PATH

### Syntax

**EGO\_STARTUP\_PATH**=*path*

### Description

Specifies the absolute path name of the directory in which the EGO daemon binary files (`lim`, `vemkd`, and `egosc`) are installed. EGO daemons are usually installed in the path specified by `EGO_SERVERDIR` defined in the `cskr.c. ego` or `profile. ego` files.

### Default

Not defined. Only the root user account can start EGO daemons.

## EGO\_STARTUP\_ALTERNATE\_PATHS

### Syntax

**EGO\_STARTUP\_ALTERNATE\_PATHS**=*path[,path...]*

### Description

For parallel installations and clusters, provides alternate paths to control multiple clusters. Define both parameters when you have multiple parallel installation paths to the directories of the EGO daemon binary files (`lim`, `vemkd`, and `egosc`) and want to allow users other than root to start EGO daemons.

EGO daemons are usually installed in the path specified by `EGO_SERVERDIR` defined in the `cskr.c. ego` or `profile. ego` files.

The maximum length of the path string is 4000 characters.

### Default

Not defined. Only the root user account can start EGO daemons.

## EGO\_STARTUP\_USERS

### Syntax

**EGO\_STARTUP\_USERS**=all\_admins | "*user\_name...*"

### Description

Enables the EGO daemon startup control feature when EGO\_STARTUP\_PATH is also defined. Define both parameters when you want to allow users other than root to start EGO daemons.

On UNIX hosts, by default only root can start EGO daemons. To manually start EGO daemons, a user runs the command `egosh`, which has been made `setuid root` by the `egosetsudoers` script. EGO\_STARTUP\_USERS specifies a list of user accounts that can successfully run the command `egosh` to start EGO daemons.

#### all\_admins

- Allows all UNIX users defined as EGO administrators in the file `ego. cluster. cluster_name` to start EGO daemons as root by running the `egosh` command.
- Not recommended due to the security risk of a non-root EGO administrator adding to the list of administrators in the `ego. cluster. cluster_name` file.

#### "*user\_name...*"

- Allows the specified user accounts to start EGO daemons by running the `egosh` command.
- Separate multiple user names with a space.
- For a single user, do not use quotation marks.

### Default

Not defined. Only the root user account can start EGO daemons.

# ego.*cluster\_name*.license.acct

This is the accounting file containing EGO license information. There is one for each cluster, called ego. *cluster\_name*.license.acct. The *cluster\_name* variable is the name of the cluster defined in the Cluster section of ego.shared.

## ego.*cluster\_name*.license.acct structure

The license audit log file is an ASCII file with one record per line. The fields of a record are separated by blanks.

## File properties

### Location

The default location of this file is defined by EGO\_LOGDIR in ego.conf, but you can override this by defining EGO\_LICENSE\_ACCT\_PATH in ego.conf.

### Owner

The primary EGO admin is the owner of this file.

### Permissions

```
-rw-r--r--
```

## Records and fields

The fields of a record are separated by blanks. The fields in order of occurrence are as follows:

### timestamp

Time stamp of the logged event (in seconds since the epoch).

### feature-type

Valid value: EGO\_BASE

### feature-version

The version of the EGO product.

### value

The actual tracked value.

Format:

*peak max*

Where

*peak* is the peak usage value (in number of CPUs).

*max* is the maximum availability and usage values (in number of CPUs).

### status

The results of the license usage check. The only valid value is OK, which means peak usage is less than the maximum license availability.

ego.*cluster\_name*.license.acct

## hash

Line encryption used to authenticate the record.

## Example record Format

```
1249592702 EGO_BASE 1. 2 1 2147483647 OK d18372042d44084aa68279400c95c7bacf26be9d
```

P A R T

---



## Environment Variables





# Symphony client environment variables

This topic describes the environment variables that the Symphony client uses.

## API\_CALL\_TIMEOUT

### Syntax

```
API_CALL_TIMEOUT=value
```

### Description

Defines the number of seconds the Symphony API waits to complete a connection to the session director or session manager before it times out.

For a client to submit workload, the client must connect to an application and then interact with a session created on this connection.

The timeout value can be any unsigned integer and -1, which is treated specially to specify that the API never times out.

Do not specify zero (0) because then the API never waits and so never connects.

### Default

-1 (never times out)

## RS\_REQUEST\_TIMEOUT

### Syntax

```
RS_REQUEST_TIMEOUT=value
```

### Description

Specifies the number of seconds the deployment command waits for the Repository Server (RS) to send or receive a service package to or from the RS before it times out.

The timeout value can be any positive integer and -1, which specifies that the deployment command never times out.

If you specify zero (0), the default value of 300 seconds is applied.

### Default

300 (seconds)

## SOAM\_ENABLE\_CLIENT\_METADATA

### Syntax

```
SOAM_ENABLE_CLIENT_METADATA=true | false
```

### Description

Specifies whether the SSM collects metadata for the following attributes:

- client host name

- client IP address
- client OS user name

When `SOAM_ENABLE_CLIENT_METADATA` is set to false, the attributes are not collected or displayed. Use this environment variable to disable metadata collection to gain a performance boost in the session run time.

## Default

true

## Client reconnection environment variables

The following are the four environment variables that you can define on your client machine to influence how the client behaves when it loses its connection to the session manager:

- `SOAM_RECONNECTION_RETRY_INTERVAL`
- `SOAM_RECONNECTION_RETRY_LIMIT`
- `SOAM_RELOCATED_RECONNECTION_RETRY_INTERVAL`
- `SOAM_RELOCATED_RECONNECTION_RETRY_LIMIT`

## How variables work together

When a client loses its connection to the session manager, it tries to reconnect to the existing session manager up to the `SOAM_RECONNECTION_RETRY_LIMIT`. Each reconnection attempt is `SOAM_RECONNECTION_RETRY_INTERVAL` seconds apart.

- If the client succeeds in reconnecting to a session manager, the API attempts to refresh all sessions on the connection. If the session manager was relocated during the disconnection, any non-recoverable sessions are aborted.
- If reconnection was unsuccessful:

The API stops trying to reconnect to the existing session manager and attempts to locate a new session manager. It then tries to locate and connect to a new session manager up to the `SOAM_RELOCATED_RECONNECTION_RETRY_LIMIT`. Each reconnection attempt is `SOAM_RELOCATED_RECONNECTION_RETRY_INTERVAL` seconds apart.

- If the client fails to reconnect to a session manager, the API stops trying to reconnect and throws an exception indicating that Symphony is no longer available.
- If the client succeeds in reconnecting to a session manager, the API attempts to refresh all sessions on the connection. If the session manager was relocated during the disconnection, any non-recoverable sessions are aborted.

---

### Important:

Compatibility Note: The variables `CONNECTION_RETRY_INTERVAL` and `CONNECTION_RETRY_LIMIT` have been deprecated as of Symphony 4.0. This means that they continue to work in Symphony 5.0 but you are encouraged to use the variables that replace them. If you use the deprecated variables, all previous variable values are preserved. If you use any of the new variables, any definition of the deprecated variables is ignored and all new variable defaults are used. Mixing the deprecated variables with

the newer variables always results in the newer variables and their default values (if not specified) being applied.

## CONNECTION\_RETRY\_INTERVAL

### Syntax

```
CONNECTION_RETRY_INTERVAL=value
```

### Description

This variable is deprecated as of Symphony 4.0 and is replaced by SOAM\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_INTERVAL and SOAM\_RELOCATED\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_INTERVAL. If you used this variable with previous versions of Symphony, it still works the way it used to.

If you need to influence the tolerance of a broken connection between your client and the system, use the following variables:

- SOAM\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_INTERVAL
- SOAM\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT
- SOAM\_RELOCATED\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_INTERVAL
- SOAM\_RELOCATED\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT

### Default

3 (seconds)

## CONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT

### Syntax

```
CONNECTION_RETRY_LIMIT=value
```

### Description

This variable has been deprecated as of Symphony 4.0 and has been replaced by SOAM\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT and SOAM\_RELOCATED\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT. If you have used this variable with previous versions of Symphony it will still work in the way it used to.

If you need to influence the tolerance of a broken connection between your client and the system, use the following variables:

- SOAM\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_INTERVAL
- SOAM\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT
- SOAM\_RELOCATED\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_INTERVAL
- SOAM\_RELOCATED\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT

### Default

5 (times)

## SOAM\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_INTERVAL

### Syntax

```
SOAM_RECONNECTION_RETRY_INTERVAL=value
```

### Description

Specifies how long the API waits, in seconds, before the next attempt to reconnect to the last known instance of the session manager. This value is used in conjunction with SOAM\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT.

---

**Note:**

On Windows, the effective minimum interval is 1 second, even if you set the value to 0.

---

### Default

1 (second)

## SOAM\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT

### Syntax

```
SOAM_RECONNECTION_RETRY_LIMIT=value
```

### Description

Specifies the number of attempts made by the API to reconnect to the last known instance of the session manager. This variable is used to handle the case of a transient disconnection from the system for any type of session. When a disconnection is sensed by the API, instead of throwing an exception for a pending operation, the API attempts to automatically reconnect to the last known instance of the session manager for the specified number of times. When the API has reached the number of attempts without reconnection, it attempts to connect to a new instance of the session manager and uses SOAM\_RELOCATED\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT.

### Default

15 (times)

## SOAM\_RELOCATED\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT

### Syntax

```
SOAM_RELOCATED_RECONNECTION_RETRY_LIMIT=value
```

### Description

Specifies the number of attempts made by the API to reconnect to a new instance of the session manager.

This variable is used to handle the case in which session manager is relocated (either restarted on the same host or failed over to a different host). This variable is used by the API to locate

a new instances of the session manager after SOAM\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT is reached.

---

**Note:**

On Windows, the effective minimum interval is 1 second, even if you set the value to 0.

---

## Default

60 (times)

## SOAM\_RELOCATED\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_INTERVAL

### Syntax

**SOAM\_RELOCATED\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_INTERVAL**=*value*

### Description

Specifies how long the API waits, in seconds, before the next attempt to reconnect to the new instance of the session manager. This value is used in conjunction with SOAM\_RELOCATED\_RECONNECTION\_RETRY\_LIMIT.

## Default

5 (seconds)

## TCP connection environment variables

You can set the following environment variables on your client machine to define the characteristics of the TCP connection:

- PLATCOMMDRV\_TCP\_KEEPAIVE\_TIME
- PLATCOMMDRV\_TCP\_NODELAY
- PLATCOMMDRV\_TCP\_RECV\_BUFFER\_SIZE
- PLATCOMMDRV\_TCP\_SEND\_BUFFER\_SIZE

## PLATCOMMDRV\_TCP\_KEEPAIVE\_TIME

### Syntax

**PLATCOMMDRV\_TCP\_KEEPAIVE\_TIME**=*seconds*

### Description

Specifies the maximum time in seconds the system can take to detect a broken connection to and from Symphony processes originating from the shell where the variable is defined.

Specify a numeric value of 180 seconds (3 minutes) or more. Values lower than 300 seconds (5 minutes) are not recommended.

---

**Restriction:**

This variable is ignored for installations on Solaris, which does not support this TCP/IP setting on a per-socket basis.

---

## Default

Connections by default use the operating system-dependable, system-wide TCP keep alive setting, which for most operating systems, is 7200 seconds, or 2 hours.

## PLATCOMMDRV\_TCP\_NODELAY

### Syntax

```
PLATCOMMDRV_TCP_NODELAY=1 | 0
```

### Description

Enables or disables the Nagle algorithm for TCP sockets.

Specify 1 to enable, 0 to disable.

### Default

1 (enabled).

## PLATCOMMDRV\_TCP\_RECV\_BUFFER\_SIZE

### Syntax

```
PLATCOMMDRV_TCP_RECV_BUFFER_SIZE=bytes
```

### Description

Specifies the size for the TCP receive buffer for each Symphony connection.

Specify a numeric value greater than or equal to 65535 bytes (64KB).

### Default

65535 (64KB).

## PLATCOMMDRV\_TCP\_SEND\_BUFFER\_SIZE

### Syntax

```
PLATCOMMDRV_TCP_SEND_BUFFER_SIZE=bytes
```

### Description

Specifies the size for the TCP send buffer for each Symphony connection.

Specify a numeric value greater than or equal to 65535 bytes (64KB).

### Default

65535 (64KB).

## System-defined environment variables

Environment variable	Description
SOAM_BINDIR	Directory where the Symphony middleware commands are installed

Environment variable	Description
SOAM_HOME	Directory where the Symphony middleware is installed
SOAM_SERVER_DIR	Directory where the Symphony middleware daemons are installed

# Session Director environment variables

This topic describes the environment variables that the Session Director (SD) uses in the `sd.xml` service definition file.

## SD\_RECOVERY\_TIME

### Syntax

```
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SD_RECOVERY_TIME">value</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
```

### Description

Determines how long, in minutes, EGO will maintain the client allocation/activity, i.e., maintain in zombie status, while SD is down. If SD restarts during the specified period, it's allocation/activity is not lost. If SD does not restart during the specified period, its allocations will be lost as all SSM processes will be restarted.

### Default

10 years

## SOAM\_SESSION\_NAME\_COMPATIBILITY

### Syntax

```
<ego:EnvironmentVariable name="SOAM_SESSION_NAME_COMPATIBILITY">ON</ego:EnvironmentVariable>
```

### Description

Determines if the valid character set for the session name is limited or not. If set to ON, there is no limitation, i.e., any characters can be used for the session name. If set to OFF, only alphanumeric, '-', and '\_' characters are allowed.

### Default

OFF



# EGO environment variables

Environment variables are used to set the environment for commands, daemons and processes.

On UNIX, the EGO environment variables are set by the script `profile.ego` or `cschrc.ego`.

On Windows, the EGO environment variables are set by the installer.

Environment variables are primarily used internally by the software, but can be used as shortcuts to locate a particular directory.

Environment variable	Description	Default Value
EGO_BINDIR	The directory where commands are installed. Added to PATH on Linux and Path on Windows.	On Linux: <i>EGO_TOP/1.2/platform/bin</i> On Windows: <i>EGO_TOP\1.2\bin</i>
EGO_CLIENT_ADDR	Used with firewalls and rfa.  Range of listening ports for clients to connect back to rfa.  This environment is useful if you have a firewall configured on the client side.  Example: <i>EGO_CLIENT_ADDR=56000-56020</i>	There is no default value. If not set, the client will listen on a random port.
EGO_CONFDIR	The directory where the valid EGO configuration file <code>ego.conf</code> is stored. The file may be duplicated in the system, but the cluster only uses the file stored in this location.	On Linux: <i>EGO_TOP/kernel/conf</i> or <i>\shared_dir/kernel/conf</i> On Windows: <i>EGO_TOP\kernel\conf</i> or <i>\shared_dir\kernel\conf</i>
EGO_ESRVDIR	The directory where EGO service configuration files are stored.	On Linux: <i>EGO_TOP/eservice</i> or <i>shared_dir/eservice</i> On Windows: <i>EGO_TOP\eservice</i> or <i>\shared_dir\eservice</i>
EGO_LIBDIR	The directory where the EGO libraries are installed, added to LD_LIBRARY_PATH on Linux, added to Path on Windows.	On Linux: <i>EGO_TOP/1.2/platform/lib</i> On Windows: <i>EGO_TOP\1.2\lib</i>

Environment variable	Description	Default Value
EGO_LOCAL_CONFIGDIR	This is the local configuration directory.	On Linux: <i>EGO_TOP</i> /kernel /conf On Windows: <i>EGO_TOP</i> \kernel \conf
EGO_SERVERDIR	The directory where the EGO server binaries and shell scripts are installed, added to PATH on Linux and Path on Windows.	On Linux: <i>EGO_TOP</i> /1. 2/ <i>platform</i> /etc On Windows: <i>EGO_TOP</i> \1. 2\etc

**Note:**

*\$EGO\_TOP* is the directory where EGO is installed, and *platform* represents the operating system. For example, for Linux: *linux2*. 4- *gl i bc2*. 3- *x86*

The most important environment variable to be set is EGO\_CONFIGDIR, which, if not set in the current logon session, may prevent a user from running EGO clients.

---

# Index

## A

- aborted session state 105
- abortSessionIfClientDisconnect in application profile 187
- abortSessionIfTaskFail in application profile 188
- activities
  - viewing 25
- activity view subcommand 25
- administrators
  - removing 46
- alloc list subcommand 25
- alloc modify subcommand 26
- alloc new subcommand 26
- alloc release subcommand 27
- alloc unblock subcommand 28
- alloc view subcommand 28
- allocation free subcommand 25
- allocations
  - displaying for client 25
  - displaying for consumer 25
  - reducing number of slots 27
  - releasing 29
  - removing for client 25
  - removing for consumer 25
  - requesting more slots 26
  - requesting new 26
  - unblocking a host 28
  - viewing 28
- API methods
  - defining time out 249
- API\_CALL\_TIMEOUT environment variable 249
- app -c in soamview 101
- app disable in soamcontrol 63
- app enable in soamcontrol 62
- app in soamview 101
- application profile
  - deploymentTimeout 196
  - how it is removed 98
  - updating 88
  - viewing 100
- application profile attributes
  - abortSessionIfClientDisconnect 187
  - abortSessionIfTaskFail 188
  - applicationName 131
  - consumerId 131
  - defaultResourceAttributeValue 192
  - delaySlotRelease 145, 197
  - description 193, 195–197
  - discardResultsOnDelivery 190
  - diskSpace 165–167, 169, 171, 173, 176
  - elementName 157
  - enableCommonDataOptimization 191
  - enableSelectiveReclaim 146
  - enableStandbyServices 143
  - fileSwitchSize 162
  - fileSwitchTime 163
  - flushDataAsap 145
  - ioRetryDelay 145
  - lastingPeriod 163, 198, 199
  - name (event) 159
  - name (Service) 193
  - numOfPreloadedServices 142
  - numOfSlotsForPreloadedServices 143
  - path 164, 166
  - persistSessionHistory 190
  - persistTaskHistory 189
  - policy 136
  - pollFrequency 161
  - preemptionCriteria 147
  - preemptionRank 191
  - preemptionScope 147
  - preExecCmd 201
  - preference 192
  - preStartApplication 142
  - reclaimGracePeriod 186
  - recoverable 183
  - resourceBalanceInterval 141
  - resourceGroupFilter 190

- resourceGroupName 132, 154
- resReq 132, 150
- schedulingAffinity 147
- serviceToSlotRatio 190
- sessionSchedulingInterval 84, 141
- shutDownTimeout 150
- slotsThresholdForStandbyServices 148
- suspendGracePeriod 186
- taskCleanupPeriod 187
- taskGracePeriod 185
- taskLowWaterMark 140
- taskRetryLimit 184
- transientDisconnectionTimeout 144, 187
- value 159

applicationName in application profile 131

#### applications

- controlling 62
- disabling 63
- effects of unregistering an application 98
- enabling 62
- logging session manager messages 77
- logging workload messages 76
- naming 131
- prioritizing sessions 84
- registering 88
- releasing resources 98
- saving historic data 98
- starting soamview counters 100
- states
  - disabled and enabled 102
- unregistering 98
- updating 88
- updating application profile 89
- viewing disabled applications 101
- viewing enabled applications 101

## B

- BEV\_CRITICAL boundary event 160
- BEV\_HALT boundary event 160
- BEV\_PROACTIVE boundary event 160
- BEV\_SEVERE boundary event 160
- blockHostOnTimeout parameter, application profile 160
- boundary events 158
  - monitoring 160
  - monitoring memory usage 159
  - system responses 158
  - triggering system responses 158

- boundary manager
  - monitoring virtual address space 157
  - monitoring virtual memory 157

## C

- client list subcommand 28
- client reg subcommand 29
- client unreg subcommand 29
- client view subcommand 30
- clients
  - defining behavior when disconnected 187
  - decreasing response time 142
  - generating list of 28
  - optimizing performance 142
    - problem running
      - EGO\_CONFDIR environment variable 258
  - recovering from lost connections 249
  - registering 29
  - unregistering 29
  - viewing information about 30
- closed session state 105
- cluster
  - name
    - displaying 35
  - restarting 35
  - starting 36
  - starting all components 49
  - stopping 36
  - stopping all components 48
- cluster administrators
  - listing 46
- clusters
  - changing priority of all sessions 84
  - defining hosts 238
- command line
  - logging off 45
  - logging on 45
  - quitting 37
- commands
  - egoconfig 11
  - egoconfig join 11
  - egoconfig masterlist 11
    - egoconfig mghost
      - on UNIX 11
      - on Windows 12
  - egoconfig mghost soam
    - on UNIX 12

- on Windows 13
- egoconfig unsetmghost 14
- egoremoverc 15
- egosetrc 16
- egosetsudoers 17
- egosh activity view 25
- egosh alloc list 25
- egosh alloc modify 26
- egosh alloc new 26
- egosh alloc release 27
- egosh alloc unblock 28
- egosh alloc view 28
- egosh allocation free 25
- egosh client list 28
- egosh client reg 29
- egosh client unreg 29
- egosh client view 30
- egosh consumer alloc 30
- egosh consumer list 30
- egosh consumer view 31
- egosh debug pemoff 31, 32
- egosh debug pemon 31, 32
- egosh debug vemkdoff 33
- egosh debug vemkdon 33
- egosh ego elimrestart 34
- egosh ego info 35
- egosh ego restart 35
- egosh ego shutdown 36
- egosh ego start 36
- egosh exit 37
- egosh quit 37
- egosh resource close 37
- egosh resource group 38
- egosh resource list 39
- egosh resource list -R 40
- egosh resource open 41
- egosh resource setpriority 41
- egosh service list 42
- egosh service start 42
- egosh service stop 42
- egosh service view 42
- egosh user add 43
- egosh user assignrole 43
- egosh user delete 44
- egosh user execpasswd 34
- egosh user list 44
- egosh user logoff 45
- egosh user logon 45

- egosh user modify 45
- egosh user roles4user 46
- egosh user unassignrole 46
- egosh user users4role 46
- egosh user view 47
- egoshutdown 48
- egostartup 49
- prestartApplication 149
- pversions 50
- rsdeploy 51, 56
- running in a batch file 201
- running in a script 201
  - soamcontrol
    - app disable subcommand 63
    - app enable subcommand 62
    - session kill subcommand 64, 65
    - session resume subcommand 68, 69
    - session suspend subcommand 66, 67
  - soamdeploy
    - remove subcommand 73, 96
    - view subcommand 74
  - soamlog
    - sd subcommand 76
    - sim subcommand 79, 80
    - ssm subcommand 77
    - workload subcommand 81
- soamlogoff 82
- soamlogon 83
- soammod session 84
- soamreg 88
- soamshutdown 92
- soamstartup 93
- soamunreg 98, 113
  - soamview
    - app subcommand 101
    - session subcommand 102, 104, 106
    - task subcommand 107, 110
  - specifying
    - session password 83
    - session user name 83
- common data
  - optimizing paging 172, 174, 176, 178
  - specifying blocksize 172, 174, 176, 178
- common data updates 158
- compute host
  - configuring number of CPU slots 239
- compute hosts
  - allocating for consumer 132

- allocating for session manager 150
  - defining 238
  - deploying packages 71
  - processes 92
  - shutting down 92
  - starting up 93
- compute resources
  - CPU slots 239
- configuration
  - adding local host to cluster 11
    - automatic startup
    - removing 15
  - configuration master candidates list 11
  - demote management host to compute host 14
  - host members 238
  - locating files 238
  - move to shared configuration file from local 11–13
  - root privileges 17
- configuration files
  - soam.conf 236
  - vem\_resource.conf 93, 238
- consumer administrators
  - listing 46
- consumer list subcommand 30
- consumer users
  - listing 46
- consumer view subcommand 31
- consumerId in application profile 131
- consumers
  - allocation and demand information, summary 30
  - listing for a client 30
  - listing for a host 30
  - listing for allocation ID 30
  - summary of allocation and demand information 30
  - viewing information about 31
- control
  - controlling tasks, sessions, and applications 62
- counters
  - archive period 163
  - polling frequency 161
  - session manager shutdown period 150
  - switching files 162
  - task grace period 185, 186
  - transientDisconnectionTimeout 144
- CPU
  - factors
    - static resource 134, 152, 239
  - utilization

- ut load index 224
- CPU factor
  - description 221
- CPU factor (cpuf) static resource 134, 152
- CPU slots
  - configuring 239
- CPU utilization
  - description 221
- CPU\_factor in vem\_resource.conf 239
- cpuf static resource 134, 152, 239
- CPUs
  - number of
    - description 221
  - specifying 239
- D
- data 157
  - archived history files 163
    - common data
    - scheduling policy for data affinity 137
  - history files 163
  - persisting task history 189
  - specifying maximum age of history file 162
  - specifying maximum history file size 162
  - triggering file archival 162
    - tuning
      - monitoring available memory 157
      - triggering memory low conditions 158
      - triggering memory low events 159
- data files
  - specifying path
    - history 168, 172, 176
    - journaling sessions 168, 172, 176
    - journaling tasks 168, 172, 176
    - paging common data 168, 172, 176
    - paging tasks 168, 172, 176
  - storing 168, 172, 176
- debug
  - of pem
    - turning off 31, 32
    - turning on 31, 32
  - of vemkd
    - turning off 33
    - turning on 33
- debug information
  - service instance manager 79, 80
  - workload logging levels 77–80

- debug log levels
  - workload 77–80
- debug pemoff subcommand 31, 32
- debug pemon subcommand 31, 32
- debug vemkdoff subcommand 33
- debug vemkdon subcommand 33
- delaySlotRelease in application profile 145, 197
- deploymentTimeout 196
- description in application profile 193, 195–197
- directories
  - for binaries 257
  - for EGO libraries 257
  - for EGO services 257
  - for ego.conf 257
  - for server binaries 258
- disabled application state 102
- disk space
  - defining maximum size 166, 167, 169, 171, 173, 176
  - for journaling 166, 167, 169, 171, 173, 176
  - for paging 166, 167, 169, 171, 173, 176
- disks
  - description 222
  - I/O rate 224
- diskSpace in application profile 165, 167, 169, 171, 173, 176

## E

- effective run queue length 223
- ego info subcommand 35
- ego restart subcommand 35
- ego shutdown subcommand 36
- ego start subcommand 36
- EGO\_BINDIR environment variable 257
- EGO\_CONFDIR environment variable 257
- EGO\_ESRVDIR environment variable 257
- EGO\_LIBDIR environment variable 257
- EGO\_SERVERDIR environment variable 258
- EGO\_STARTUP\_ALTERNATE\_PATHS
  - ego.sudoers file 243
- EGO\_STARTUP\_PATH
  - ego.sudoers file 243
- EGO\_STARTUP\_USERS
  - ego.sudoers file 244
- ego.conf file
  - directory where stored 257
- ego.sudoers file 242
  - creating 17
- egoconfig command 11
- egoremoverc command 15

- egosetrc command 16
- egosetsudoers command 17
- egosh command
  - getting help 18
- egoshutdown command 48
- egostartup command 49
- elementName in application profile 157
- enabled application state 102
- enableSelectiveReclaim in application profile 146
- enableStandbyServices in application profile 143
- environment variables
  - API\_CALL\_TIMEOUT 249
  - defining path for preExec commands 201
  - EGO\_BINDIR 257
  - EGO\_CONFDIR 257
  - EGO\_ESRVDIR 257
  - EGO\_LIBDIR 257
  - EGO\_SERVERDIR 258
  - list of 257

- errors
  - changing details logged 76

- events
  - boundaries 160
  - memory boundaries 158
  - naming 158
- execution priority 134, 152
- execution sessions
  - closing 113
  - create session, run command and closing session at once 113
  - creating 113
- exit subcommand 37

## F

- failover
  - facilitating 168, 172, 176
  - recovering sessions 183
- files
  - determining when to archive 161
  - facilitating recovery 155
  - monitoring frequency 161
  - polling frequency 161
  - sd.log4j.properties 76
  - sim.log4j.properties 79, 80
  - SOAM\_HOME/conf/vem\_resource.conf 238
  - specifying location of working files 155
  - storing on shared file system 155

- vem\_resource.conf 238
- working and temporary 155
- fileSwitchSize in application profile 162
- fileSwitchTime in application profile 163
- flushDataAsap in application profile 145
- free memory 224
- free slots
  - number of
  - description 221

## G

- grace periods
  - overriding 92
  - specifying for suspended sessions 185, 186
  - specifying for task cleanup 187

## H

- historic data
  - saving 98
- history files
  - archiving 162
  - deleting archived files 163
  - logging historical information 162
  - polling 162
  - renaming 162
  - retaining archived files 163
  - specifying archive retention period 163
  - specifying maximum size 162
  - specifying retention time for archived files 163
- hname static resource 134, 152
- host model
  - description 221
- host model static resource 134, 152
- host name static resource 134, 152
- host names
  - description 221
- host properties
  - 1-minute load 221
  - 15-minute load 221
  - 15-second load 221
  - CPU factor 221
  - CPU util 221
  - descriptions 221
  - disks 222
  - host model 221
  - host name 221

- host status 221
- host type 221
- I/O rate 221
- idle time (It) 222
- max swap 222
- Max Temp 222
- maximum memory 221
- mem 221
- number of CPUs 221
- number of free slots 221
- number of slots 221
- paging rate (pg) 221
- swap 221
- temp 222
- users 222
- host scavenging subcommand
  - ego elimrestart 34
- host states 221
- host type
  - description 221
- host type static resource 134, 152
- host types
  - displaying list of 39
- host\_name in vem\_resource.conf 239
- hosts
  - adding local to cluster 11
  - changing log levels 76
  - closing 37
  - configuring master candidates list 11
  - defining 238
  - displaying groups of 38
  - opening 41
  - set process priority 41
  - shutting down 92
  - shutting down a management host 92
  - shutting down all 92
  - shutting down local 92
  - starting up 93

## I

- I/O rate
  - description 221
- idle time
  - built-in load index 224
- idle time (It)
  - description 222
- install\_dir/conf/vem\_resource.conf 238
- io load index 224



ioRetryDelay in application profile 145

it load index  
description 224

## J

join subcommand 11

## L

lastingPeriod in application profile 163, 198, 199

list  
of user accounts  
displaying 44

load  
1-minute load  
description 221  
15-minute load  
description 221  
15-second load  
description 221

load average 223

load indices  
io 224  
it 224  
ls 224  
mem 224  
pg 224  
r15m 223  
r15s 223  
r1m 223  
swp 224  
tmp 224  
ut 224

log files  
effects of closing applications 76  
effects of restarting 76

log levels  
changing 76  
effecting changes 76  
workload 77–80

logging levels  
setting to LOG\_TRACE 32, 33

login sessions 224

login users (users)  
description 222

ls load index 224

lsf.cluster\_name.license.acct file 245

## M

management hosts  
configuring 238  
processes  
rs 92  
sd 92  
ssm 92  
start\_agent 92  
shutting down 92  
starting 93

master candidates  
displaying list of 39

master host  
displaying name of 35

masterlist subcommand 11

max\_SSMS in vem\_resource.conf 239

max swap  
description 222

Max Temp  
description 222

max\_SIMS in vem\_resource.conf 239

maximum memory  
description  
hosts 221

maxmem static resource 134, 152

maxswp static resource 134, 152

maxtmp static resource 134, 152

mem load index 224

memory  
available 224  
description 221

memory low conditions  
causes of 158  
correcting 159

messages  
changing details logged 76  
effects of message blocksize 158

mghost soam subcommand 12, 13

mghost subcommand 11, 12

middleware packages  
deploymnet and removal 51, 56

model static resource 134, 152

## N

name  
application profile attributes  
osTypes 197  
Service 193  
name (event) in application profile 159

- name (Service) in application profile 193
- ncpus static resource 134, 152
- ndisks static resource 134, 152
- normalized run queue length
  - description 223
- numOfPreloadedServices in application profile 142
- numOfSlotsForPreloadedServices in application profile 143

## O

- open session state 105
- operating systems
  - naming relevant 197
- optimization
  - client response time 142
  - prestarting applications 142
- order string 136, 154, 228
- osType in vem\_resource.conf 239

## P

- packages
  - deploying 71
  - uncompressing 71
- paging block size 165, 167, 169, 170
- paging rate
  - description 224
  - load index 224
- paging rate (pg)
  - description 221
- passwords
  - changing 45
    - for Windows user account
    - setting on Linux 34
- patches
  - viewing installed on Windows 50
- path in application profile 164, 166
- pem
  - debugging
    - turning off 31, 32
- persistSessionHistory in application profile 190
- persistTaskHistory in application profile 189
- Platform EGO emulator 238
- policy in application profile 136
- pollFrequency in application profile 161
- port\_number in vem\_resource.conf 238
- ports for EGO emulator 238
- preemptionCriteria in application profile 147
- preemptionScope in application profile 147

- preExecCmd in application profile 201
- preStartApplication in application profile 142
- priority
  - modifying 84
- privileges
  - removing 46
- processes
  - logging service instance manager 76
  - logging session director 76
  - logging session manager 76
  - Platform EGO emulator 92, 238
  - prestarting 142
  - reasons for limiting on session manager 159
  - repository service 92
  - service instance 92
  - service instance manager 92
  - session director 92
  - session manager 92
  - shutting down 92
  - start\_agent 92, 238
  - starting at workload request 93
  - starting on management hosts 93
- profile
  - version of 130
- properties files
  - sd.log4j.properties 76–80
  - sim.log4j.properties 79, 80
  - ssm.log4j.properties 77
- pversions command 50

## Q

- quit subcommand 37

## R

- r15m load index
  - built-in resources 223
- r15s load index
  - built-in resources 223
- r1m load index
  - built-in resources 223
- reclaimGracePeriod in application profile 186
- recoverable in application profile 183
- recovery
  - defining lost connection behavior 249
  - defining path to journaling files 168, 172, 176
  - saving session information 183

- transientDisconnectionTimeout 144
- waiting for client reconnection 144
- remote jobs
  - execution priority 134, 152
- remove in soamdeploy 73, 96
- resource allocation
  - balancing 141
  - compute resources 132
  - consumer 132, 154
  - session manager 150
  - tuning
    - balance frequency 141
- resource close subcommand 37
- resource group subcommand 38
- resource groups
  - displaying information about 38
- resource list -R subcommand 40
- resource list subcommand 39
- resource open subcommand 41
- resource requirement string 133, 151, 225
- resource requirements
  - operators 134, 152, 226
  - sorting 136, 154, 228
- resource setpriority subcommand 41
- resourceBalanceInterval in application profile 141
- resourceGroupName in application profile 132
- resources
  - balancing 141
  - balancing interval 141
  - closing 37
  - CPU factor 239
  - CPU slots 239
  - displaying
    - information about 41
    - list that matches string 40
    - master candidates 39
  - displaying allocations for 25
  - displaying demand 38
  - displaying resource shares 38
  - freeing for client 25
  - freeing for consumer 25
  - grouping 133, 151, 225
  - monitoring boundary values 159
  - monitoring events 159
  - monitoring memory 157
  - opening 41
  - polling frequency 141
  - reallocating session compute resources 141

- reducing request 27
- releasing 27, 98, 140, 141
- requesting 26, 141
- requesting additional 26
- scheduling sessions 141
- setting OS process priority 41
- sorting 136, 154, 228
- specifying 133, 151, 225
- viewing allocations of 28
- rexpri static resource 134, 152
- roles
  - for users
    - assigning 43
- root permissions
  - granting 17
- rs process 92
- rsdeploy 56
- rsdeploy command 51, 56
- run queue
  - effective 223
  - normalized 223

## S

- scheduling policies
  - R\_MinimumServices 137
- scheduling policies, R\_PriorityScheduling 138
- scheduling policies, R\_Proportion 137
- schedulingAffinity in application profile 147
- schema
  - version of 130
- sd in soamlog 76
- sd process 92
- sd.log4j.properties 76–80
- security
  - automatically logging off 83
- selection strings
  - operators 134, 152, 226
- server static resource 134, 152
- service execution
  - aborting sessions 187
  - custom service deployment 201
  - defining termination cleanup period 187
  - deploying a service 201
  - killing a session 187
  - specifying reclaim grace period, tasks 186
  - specifying suspension grace period 185, 186
- service instance manager

- changing log levels 76
  - prestarting 142
- service instance manager, max number of SIMs 239
- service instances
  - prestarting 142
- service list subcommand 42
- service start subcommand 42
- service stop subcommand 42
- service view subcommand 42
- serviceName 181
- services
  - copying to the local host 201
  - displaying information about 42
  - listing 42
    - specifying
      - name 193
  - starting 42
  - stopping 42
  - viewing deployed service packages 74
- session director
  - changing log levels 76
- session in soamview 106
- session kill, soamcontrol subcommand 64
- session manager
  - changing log levels 76
  - limiting processes run by 159
  - locating executables 197
  - monitoring memory usage 157, 158
  - prestarting 142
  - shutting down 150
  - specifying client reconnection period 144
  - specifying max for host 239
  - specifying shutdown timeout 150
- session resources
  - increasing and decreasing 84
- session resume in soamcontrol 68, 69
- session suspend in soamcontrol 66, 67
- session, in soammod 84, 86
- sessions
  - aborting 187
  - applying priority changes 84
  - changing priority 84
  - closing after task cleanup period 187
  - closing after task grace period 185, 186
  - controlling 62
  - default Symphony session length 83
  - defining when to abort 187
  - duration 83

- expiring time to live 83
  - killing 65
  - modifying priority 84
  - overriding logon user 83
  - priority 84
  - priority number range 85, 86
  - reasons for terminating 159
  - recovering 183
  - resuming 68
  - retaining information 183
  - setting time to live 83
  - specifying highest priority 85, 86
  - specifying scheduling interval 141
  - specifying Symphony session length 83
- states
  - aborted 105
  - closed 105
  - open 105
  - suspended 105
- suspending 66, 67
- task cleanup period 187
- task grace period 185, 186
- terminated by soamreg 89
- terminated by soamunreg 98
- terminating if task fails 187
- terminating with soamcontrol 64, 65
- viewing active sessions 104
- viewing information 100
- viewing running sessions 104
- viewing suspended sessions 104
- sessionSchedulingInterval in application profile 141
- shutdownTimeout in application profile 150
- sim in soamlog 79, 80
- sim.log4j.properties 79, 80
- slots
  - number of
    - description 221
  - releasing 27
  - specifying 239
- slotsThresholdForStandbyServices in application profile 148
- soamcontrol command 62
- soamdeploy command 71
- soamlog command 76
- soamlogoff command 82
- soamlogon command 83
- soammod command 84
- soamreg command 88

- soamshutdown command 92
- soamstartup command 93
- soamunreg command 98, 113
- soamview command 100
- ssm in soamlog 77
- ssm process 92
- ssm.log4j.properties 77
- start and end time
  - bhist 111
- start\_agent in vem\_resource.conf 238
- start\_agent process
  - shutting down 92
  - specifying ports 238
  - starting up 93
- states
  - viewing canceled tasks 107
  - viewing done tasks 107
  - viewing pending tasks 107
  - viewing running tasks 107
- static resources
  - See also* individual resource names
  - description 134, 151
- suspended session state 105
- suspendGracePeriod in application profile 186
- swap
  - description 221
- swap space
  - load index 224
- swp load index
  - description 224

T

- task history
  - rerun 189
  - rerun counts 189
  - runtime 189
- task in soamview 107
- task, soamview subcommand 110
- taskGracePeriod in application profile 185
- taskLowWaterMark in application profile 140
- taskRetryLimit in application profile 184
- tasks
  - aborting after task cleanup period 187
  - accommodating large paging files 165, 167, 169, 170
  - canceling after task grace period 185, 186
  - clean up duration 187
  - continuing to run after suspension 185, 186

- paging block size 165, 167, 169, 170
- retaining history 189
  - states
    - canceled 107
    - done 107
    - pending 107
    - running 107
  - suspending 185, 186
  - terminated with soamunreg 98
  - viewing by task state 107
  - viewing closed 107
  - viewing information 100, 110
- temp
  - description 222
- time interval format
  - bhist 111
- time to live
  - specifying for a session 83
- tmp load index
  - description 224
- transientDisconnectionTimeout in application profile 144
- tuning
  - available memory 157
  - monitoring virtual address space 157
- type static resource 134, 152

## U

- unsetmghost subcommand 14
- user accounts
  - assigning role to 43
  - changing 45
  - creating 43
  - deleting 44
  - listing 44
  - listing by role 46
  - listing roles for 46
  - removing role from 46
- user add subcommand 43
- user assignrole subcommand 43
- user delete subcommand 44
- user execpasswd subcommand 34
- user list subcommand 44
- user logoff subcommand 45
- user logon subcommand 45
- user modify subcommand 45
- user roles
  - assigning 43

- listing by user 46
  - listing users 46
  - removing 46
- user roles4user subcommand 46
- user unassignrole subcommand 46
- user users4role subcommand 46
- user view subcommand 47
- users
  - assigning roles to 43
  - changing session priority 84
  - displaying information about 47
  - logging off 82
  - logging on 83
  - specifying password 83
  - specifying session length 83
- ut load index
  - built-in resource 224

## V

- value in application profile 159
- vem\_resource.conf
  - configuration file 238
  - specifying attributes 239
- vem\_resource.conf attributes
  - host\_name 239

- port\_number 238
- vemkd
  - turning off debug 33
  - turning on debug 33
- version
  - displaying 35
    - of EGO
  - displaying 18
- view in soamdeploy 74
- virtual address space
  - monitoring 158
- virtual memory
  - defined 157
  - load index 224
  - monitoring 157

## W

- Windows
  - user accounts
    - setting password for on Linux 34
- working files
  - storing on shared file system 168, 172, 176
- workload
  - changing log levels 76
- workloadapi in soamlog 81